

Volume VI, number 4
September/October 1985

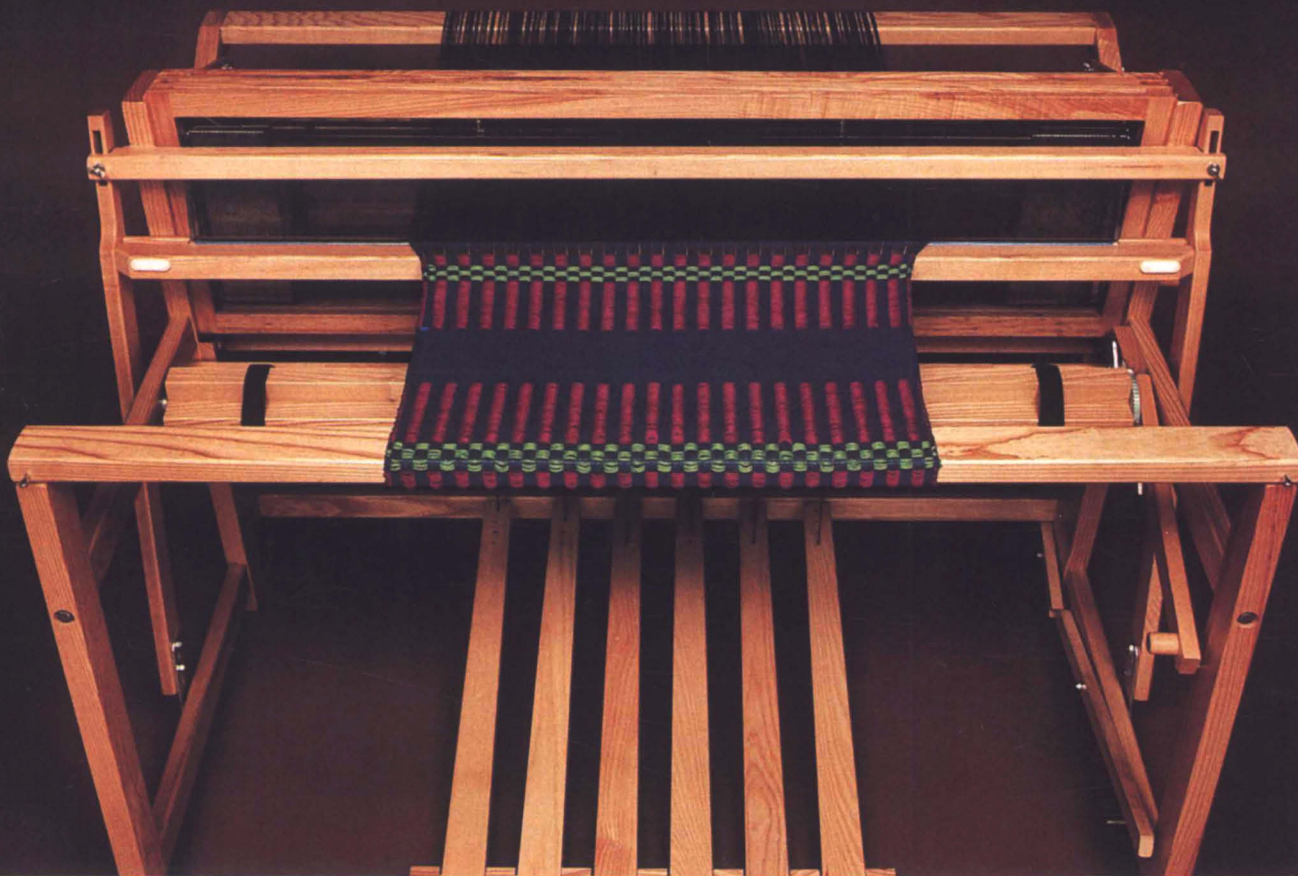
\$4.00

Handwoven

FROM  INTERWEAVE PRESS



There are lots of good reasons to choose a Herald Loom

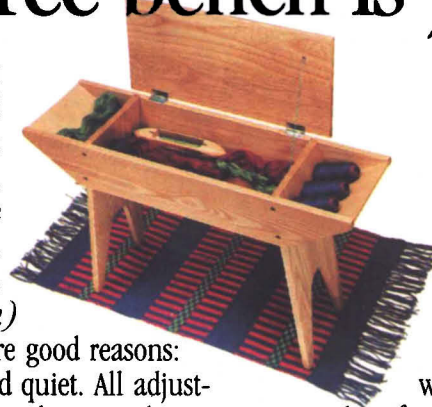


This free bench is just one.

Attractively made of mountain ash, a durable hardwood, in natural or light walnut finish to match the loom. Hinged seat with stop chain, open end bins. To receive this outstanding \$113 value, place your order now.
(Available for a limited time only.)

Here are three more good reasons:

Ease of operation. Smooth and quiet. All adjustments can be made while you are seated at your loom. The spring-steel tie-wires are easily changed, and the breast beam is removable for threading.



Superior design. The octagonal cloth beam is situated in the main frame, out of your way, allowing more leg room for many relaxing hours of comfortable weaving on our deep weaving area. Fine toothed gears give full control over cloth tension with a self-locking braking action for maximum efficiency. The loom has removable harnesses and all-steel harness lifters with integral lams. And, with all these outstanding features, the loom is only 38½" high!

No assembly required. Shipped fully assembled and ready for weaving.

herald looms

Dept. HB-5 118 Lee Street Lodi, Ohio 44254 216-948-1080



Handwoven

FROM  INTERWEAVE PRESS

volume VI
number 4
Sept./Oct. 1985

Weaving on the Left Side of the Brain by Debbie Allen . . . 12

Whether you are left-brained or right-brained, discover the possibilities of using one to explore the other in your weaving.

Tracking: the mystery of the crinkling cloth by Sharon Alderman . . . 31

Where did all those diagonal lines come from when you finished that piece of balanced plain weave or twill? Here are some possible answers and solutions.

Weaving for a Country Home . . . 41

Country is warm and homey; country is understated elegance. Give your home a touch of country with these designs by Jean Scorgie, Everett Gilmore, Bryn Pinchin and Constance LaLena.

Fabrics for Interiors #8: Fabrics for a Country Kitchen by Constance LaLena . . . 47

A bounty of useful as well as appealing fabrics for your kitchen are created with traditional weaves and simple check designs updated with slightly non-traditional color schemes and unexpected textures.

Country Overshot by Jane Patrick . . . 48

Explore traditional overshot patterns by expanding, isolating or repeating them for adding country accents to your home.

Country Casuals . . . 52

Let the warmth of wools, the big plaids and checks and the yummy autumn colors of these wearables put a touch of country in your wardrobe. Designs by Louise Bradley, Leslie Voiers, Kathryn Wertenberger, Janice Jones, Jean Scorgie and Mary Kay Stoehr.

Coverlet Care by Carol Strickler . . . 61

What you should know to preserve, protect and display your handwoven heirloom.

'Tis the Season' to Start Weaving

Christmas Joy by Janice Jones . . . 63

Stuffers by Görel Kinersly, Adelin Graham, Lila Alexander and Carol Strickler . . . 64

Special Gifts by Görel Kinersly and Jane Kleinschmidt . . . 66

Keep it Simple . . . 84

More winners from our "Keep It Simple" contest. These designs by Lynette Theodore, Wendy Budde and Matilda MacGeorge are right in keeping with our country theme.

COLUMNS

ACTION: Waulking Tweeds at the Marshfield School of Weaving by Kate Gallagher . .	10
In The Beginning: Warping for Stripes by Betty Davenport	18
YOUR WEAVING TEACHER: Focus by Deborah Chandler	26
DESIGNING WAYS: Improving Your Concentration by Barbara L. bler	68
PROFESSIONAL PURSUITS: A Guild Show or Sale by Constance LaLena	72
HOME BREW: Daisy, daisy, give me your answer do by Anne Bliss	80
SPINNING WHEELS: A Sweater's Tale by Julie Owens	82
INTERFACE: Networking computer enthusiasts share their programs by Carol and Stewart Strickler	88
WEAVER'S CHALLENGE: Undulating Wefts and Warps by Kathryn Wertenberger	90
On the cover: Say the word "country" and a sense of quiet charm and traditional design come to mind. Unbeknownst to each other, Constance LaLena of Grand Junction, Colorado, and Bryn Pinchin of Calgary, Alberta, translated their version of "country" into companion fabrics with a modern touch. Connie's curtain fabric uses 22/2 cottolin in an updated color scheme and is set a little wider than usual to allow more openness in the canvas weave areas. Bryn gives her traditional check tablecloth of 16/2 line linen a fresh look by incorporating blocks of turned huck in the solid squares. See page 44-45 for another look at these fabrics. Instructions for the "Country Lace Cloth" and the "Curtain Fabric", also a part of Fabrics for Interiors #8, can be found in the Instruction Supplement. Yarns for curtain fabric are Borgs of Lund, courtesy of Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns.	

DEPARTMENTS

Editor's Page	4
Bounce Back	6
15 Years Ago in Handweaving	14
Books, Etc.	20
Odds and Ends	34
News and Events	76
Tricks of the Trade	93
Product News	99
Advertiser's Index	100

PROJECTS

See Instruction Supplement inserted between pages 90 and 91 for the index to instructions.

THERE IS A LECLERC DEALER NEAR YOU

CANADA

Artifact

205, Dunlop St. E.
BARRIE, Ontario
L4M 1B2
(705) 726-7317

House of Yarns

R.R. 5, Sunningdale Rd.,
LONDON, Ontario
N6A 4B9
(519) 455-5070

Grass Roots

Hwy 93,
WYEBRIDGE, Ontario
L0K 2E0
(705) 526-4118

The Loom Room

563, Dundas St.,
WOODSTOCK, Ontario
N4S 1C6
(519) 537-7115

Whitevale Craftworks by Hand

Box 10,
WHITEVALE, Ontario
L0H 1M0
(416) 294-1912

The Fiber Hut

Site 2, Box 37, R.R. 8
CALGARY, Alberta
T2J 2T9
(403) 931-2126

Minerva Weaving & Knitting Sup.

1104, 12th Ave., S.W.
CALGARY, Alberta
T2R 0J7
(403) 245-4544

Prairie Lily Weavers Supply House

1730, Quebec Ave., Apt. 7,
Canadiana Business Center
SASKATOON, Sask.
S7K 1V9
(306) 665-2771

The Wool Garden

1585, Pandosy St.,
KELOWNA, B.C.
V1Y 1P5
(604) 763-7526

Arbutus Cottage Crafts

4790, Brenton Page Rd.,
R.R. 1
LADYSMITH, B.C.
V0R 2E0
(604) 245-8159

Yarn Barn

1249, 4th Ave.,
PRINCE GEORGE, B.C.
V2L 3J5
(604) 564-7602

House of Niven

214-620 View St.,
VICTORIA, B.C.
V8W 1J6
(604) 382-6513

The Craftsman's Art & Supply Ltd.

1887, Granville St.,
HALIFAX, N.S.
B3J 2V9
(902) 423-9311

UNITED STATES

ALASKA

Loom Music Yarns

Lucille St.,
WASILLA, AK
(907) 376-9464

Twitter Creek Crafts

Box 1134
HOMER, AK 99603
(907) 235-7305

Log Cabin Fibers

1307, Kalakaket St.,
FAIRBANKS, AK 99701
(907) 479-5557

Hillside Woolens

South Commercial Center
9191, Old Seward Hwy
ANCHORAGE, AK 99515
(907) 344-4705

ARIZONA

The Pendleton Shop

Handweaving-Knitting Studio

465, Jordan Rd.,
P.O. Box 233
SEDONA, AZ 86336
(602) 282-3671

Fiber Factory

165 W. 1st Ave.,
MESA, AZ 85202
(602) 969-4346

Fibres & Dyes Ltd.

19 E. 7th St.,
TEMPE, AZ 85281
(602) 968-8861

Hacienda Belias Artes

8444, North Oracle Rd.,
TUCSON, AZ 85704
(602) 297-0755

CALIFORNIA

Schoolhouse Gallery

P.O. Box 132
AMADOR CITY, CA 95601
(209) 267-0012

Marie Walling Craft

Handweaving

4409, Bakman Ave.,
NORTH HOLLYWOOD,
CA 91602
(818) 762-6759

Weaving West

2305, Main St.,
SANTA MONICA, CA
90405
(213) 399-6063

The Custom

Handweavers Allied

Arbor Road at Creek Drive
MENLO PARK, CA 94025
(415) 325-0626

Kuma Yarn Krafts

1260 S. Main St.,
P.O. Box 339,
ANGELS CAMP, CA 95222
(209) 736-0147

Mountain Arts

42268 Sierra Dr.,
THREE RIVERS, CA
93271
(209) 561-4716

Donna Dae's Wool Hut

2400 Montgomery Dr.,
SANTA ROSA, CA 95405
(707) 575-3923

San Francisco Fiber

3435, Army St., Apt. 222
SAN FRANCISCO, CA
94110
(415) 821-2568

Three Bags Full

409, Harvard Ave.,
CLAREMONT, CA 91711
(714) 624-7764

COLORADO

The Unique

21 1/2 E. Bijou St.,
COLORADO SPRINGS,
CO 80903
(303) 473-9406

Greentree Ranch Wools

163 N. Carter Lake Rd.,
LOVELAND, CO 80537
(303) 667-6183

Quality Yarns Inc.

631 Grand Ave.,
GLENWOOD SPRINGS,
CO 81601
(930) 945-6482

The Weaving Shop

409, Walnut St.,
BOULDER, CO 80302
(303) 443-1133

CONNECTICUT

Yarn Emporium

101, Orange St.,
NEW HAVEN, CT 06510
(203) 562-8110

Gisela Originals

10, Sterling Drive
CANTON, CT 06019
(203) 693-4175

The Sheep Meadow

33, Main St.,
NEWTOWN, CT 06470
(203) 426-4155

DELAWARE

Mourning Star

3075, New Castle Ave.,
NEW CASTLE, DE 19720
(302) 655-8269

FLORIDA

Country Feeling

1600, 6th St. S.E.
WINTER HAVEN, FL
33880
(813) 299-9276

Linda Snow - Fibers

3209, Doctors Lake Dr.,
ORANGE PARK, FL
32073
(904) 264-4235

Penelope's Breads

and Threads

210 E. Atlantic Ave.,
DELRAY BEACH, FL
33444
(305) 272-1000

Woven Ware

3465, Edgewater Dr.,
ORLANDO, FL 32804
(305) 425-7001

IDAHO

Cabaret Cords

409 S. 8th
BOISE, ID
(208) 342-4349

ILLINOIS

Weaving Workshop/

Textile Arts Centre

916 W. Diversey
CHICAGO, IL 60614
(312) 929-5776

White Llama Weaving

Supply
R.R. 1,
TALLULAH, IL 62688
(217) 632-3732

INDIANA

Dancing Needles

Knit Shop
5945, Stellhorn Rd.,
FORT WAYNE, IN 46815
(219) 485-9728

The Weavers Corner

1406 E. Spring St.,
NEW ALBANY, IN 47150
(812) 948-0350

Weaver's Way

P.O. Box 230
CROWN POINT, IN
46307
(219) 663-1406

Yarns Unlimited

412 E. 4th St.,
BLOOMINGTON, IN
47401
(812) 334-2464

KANSAS

Yarn Barn

918, Mass St.,
LAWRENCE, KS 66044
(913) 842-4333

Heritage Hut

916 S.O. Oliver
WICHITA, KS 67218
(316) 682-4082

KENTUCKY

Yarn & Fiber Studio

380, South Mill/
Dudley Square
LEXINGTON, KY 40508
(606) 255-5151

LOUISIANA

Weavers Workshop Ltd.

716, Dublin St.,
NEW ORLEANS, LA 70118
(504) 866-0820

MASSACHUSETTS

Batik and Weaving

Supplier

393, Massachusetts Ave.,
ARLINGTON, MA 02174
(617) 646-4453

Webbs

18, Kellogg Ave.,
AMHERST, MA 01004
(413) 253-2580

Frederick J. Fawcett Inc.

320, Derby St.,
SALEM, MA 01970
(617) 741-1306

MARYLAND

The Weaver's Place Inc.

4900, Wetheredsville Rd.,
BALTIMORE, MD 21207
(301) 448-2428

MAINE

Martha Hall

46, Main St.,
YARMOUTH, ME 04096
(207) 846-9334

MICHIGAN

Davidson's Old Mill

Yarn
109, Elizabeth St.,
EATON RAPIDS, MI
48827
(517) 663-2711

Harbor Trading Company

13824, La Plaisance Rd.,
MONROE, MI 48161
(313) 242-3608

NIF-T Corner

71 east Pearl St.,
COLDWATER, MI 49036
(517) 278-4445

Traditional Handcrafts

154, Mary Alexander Ct.,
NORTHVILLE, MI 48167
(313) 349-7509

The Weaver's Shop

& Yarn Co.
39, Courtland, Box 457
ROCKFORD, MI 49341
(616) 866-9529

MINNESOTA

Endion Station

600, East Superior St.,
DULUTH, MN 55802
(218) 727-3534

Ragtime

310 North, First St.,
MINNEAPOLIS, MN
55401
(612) 333-1388

Depth of Field

405, Cedar Ave.,
MINNEAPOLIS, MN
55454
(612) 339-6061

MONTANA

Joseph's Coat

131 W. Main (Upstairs)
MISSOULA, MT 59801
(406) 549-1419

NORTH CAROLINA

Heritage Craft Studio

Route 8, Box 184
MOORESVILLE, NC
(704) 663-0420

Cable & Craft

818, Dickinson Ave.,
GREENVILLE, NC 27834
(919) 752-0715

The Weaver's Web

92, Charlotte
ASHEVILLE, NC 28801
(704) 252-3221

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Ayottes' Designery

CENTER SANDWICH,
NH 03227
(603) 284-6915

The Fiber Studio

Foster Hill Rd.,
HENNIKER, NH 03242
(603) 428-7830

NEW JERSEY

Fibre Craft

38, Center St.,
CLINTON, NJ 08809
(201) 735-4469

NEW YORK

The Weaver's Place

71, Court St.,
BINGHAMTON, NY
13901
(607) 722-2274

The Niddy Noddy

416, Albany Post Rd.,
CROTON-ON-HUDSON,
NY 10520
(914) 271-9724

Daft Dames Handcrafts

13384, Main Rd.,
AKRON, NY 14001
(716) 542-4235

Longview Farm Spinning

& Weaving Ltd.
P.O. Box 214
CLINTON, NY 13328
(315) 853-3527

School Products Co. Inc.

1201, Broadway
NEW YORK, NY 10001
(212) 679-3516

OHIO

Merrie Lamb

3811, Lincoln St. E.
CANTON, OH 44707
(216) 488-2544

Creager Tools for

the Crafts
40 W. College Ave.,
WESTERVILLE, OH
43081
(614) 882-1170

Fibre Studio

1810, Kemery Rd.,
AKRON, OH 44313
(216) 666-3074

The Weaver's Den &

Gobelin Tap. Cent.
7170, Chagrin Rd.,
CHAGRIN FALLS, OH
44022
(216) 247-5408

OKLAHOMA

Celebration Arts & Crafts

727, Walnut
DUNCAN, OK 73533
(405) 252-2135

Black Sheep Weaving

& Crafts
530 S.W., 4th
CORVALLIS, OR 97333
(503) 752-0739

OREGON

The Knotting Chamber

3257 S.E. Hawthorne Blvd.
PORTLAND, OR 97214
(503) 232-1043

PENNSYLVANIA

The New Spinning Wheel

3372, Babcock Blvd.
PITTSBURGH, PA 15237
(412) 364-1021

The Weavers Shop

Threads & Thrums
17, Vine St.,
NORTH EAST, PA 16428
(814) 725-8350

The Yarn Connection

319 South, Craig St.,
PITTSBURGH, PA 15213
(412) 681-3830

D.B. Satir Inc.

322 N. 18th St.,
PHILADELPHIA, PA
19103
(215



THE LOOM THAT NEEDS LITTLE ROOM

The Leclerc Compact

Handweaving will never be easier than with the sensational Leclerc Compact loom. Completely foldable, even with fabric still in place, the Compact can be easily transported by hand to your workshop or anywhere else. It takes up only 20" x 32" of space. Indeed, very little space for a loom which possesses all the quality features of the Leclerc line. You'll also be amazed by its price tag in addition to the minimum working space needed. If you're just beginning, or if weaving is your personal idea of enjoyment, the Leclerc Compact is your ideal choice for total satisfaction.

Features:

- 4-harness jack-type, extra 4-harness kit
- occupied space once opened: 32" x 35" (81 cm x 88 cm)
- occupied space once closed: 20" x 32" (51 cm x 81 cm)
- maximum weaving width allowance: 24" (60 cm)
- regular 10 1/2" heddles (26.8 cm) — optional sectional warp beam
- low noise level, easy attachment system

The Leclerc Compact, just the loom you need to reach your goals no matter where you wish to work . . . because all you need for this loom is just a little room!



Leclerc
SINCE 1876



For detailed literature about this new Compact loom and for the list of authorized Leclerc dealers in your area, simply fill in this coupon and mail to
LECLERC CORPORATION,
P.O. Box 491, Plattsburgh, NY 12901 U.S.A.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

State/prov. _____ Zip code _____

Editor's Page

It's been one of those summers full of hot, steamy get-out-of-the-sun days and warm, slightly breezy evenings—the kind that make you want to linger a little longer outdoors, reluctant to go inside. The garden, having shown no progress whatsoever, all of a sudden takes off, uncontrollable. Long-time friends come to spend a few days; we go sightseeing in the Rockies. And like all summers, this one passes too quickly; I had vowed that this year I wasn't going to let this happen. But here it is already mid-summer (early fall when you read this), and I'm not so sure I've achieved my goal.

To me, summer should be casualness, a time to kick back, slow down, have some fun—simplify. And why can't life be that way year 'round? But would I actually make a change, I wonder, if I had the chance? Maybe these feelings of needing to simplify come with my being pregnant, and these are the things one is *supposed* to think about when one is in this condition. Or perhaps it's that everyone tells me life is only going to get more complicated once the baby arrives...

Under scrutiny, though, my life doesn't really seem very complicated at all: I work a normal work week most weeks; I do commute 45 minutes to work each day, but the drive is an untrafficked one and I enjoy

looking out on the plains, supervising and encouraging the fields, catching up on the world as I listen to the morning news. In my 'free' time I weave whenever I can, attend a couple of weaving and spinning groups, spend time with friends and enjoy front porch sitting with my husband, Barry. Saturdays, my favorite days, are routine (banking, grocery shopping, doing the laundry, stopping by my local weaving shop) and my chance to "get my life in order". These are the basics. Pretty simple, really.

In thinking through the idea of simplifying, I've discovered a couple of things: there's nothing I really want to give up. (Well, I *would* give up doing the dishes, but one does have to eat.) Quite unexpectedly, I've found that I'm finding more pleasure in really basic, simple things (I had better enjoy them, if I'm not willing to give them up). I've begun to enjoy the drive to work because I'm making a point to look around me more; weeding the flower bed doesn't seem the onerous task it once was, and even the week of magazine deadline has had its moments of joy. Saying this, I fear it sounds a bit sappy, but I really have found that putting myself into a task, even ones I detest but must do, makes them go better.

This little self-guided study reminds me of a time when I took a design course and felt like I had never really been aware of shape, texture, line or color. I discovered that this awareness was not only a skill one needed to learn, but that one needed to practice seeing in order to keep the eye fresh. It was like really seeing the world for the first time. My simplification experiment has very much been the same thing.

A side benefit to this study is that I've realized how much I enjoy and am drawn to the handwoven fabrics here and there around my home. Over the couch is one of Sharon Alderman's double weave thread pieces that I gave to Barry for his birthday last year, a tablecloth woven by my Swedish friend Margaretha Essen-Hedin, a dishtowel from boss Linda, given to me for my birthday one year, and napkins which were woven by Eric Redding as a wedding present. Sometimes seeing these things is just catching a glimpse of them as I walk from one room to the other, or it's the feel of the cloth as I use it to dry the dishes. It brings a little smile of pleasure, gives a little lift to what it is I'm doing at the time. But it's not only the beauty of the cloth which brings this little sense of warmth that can come and go in a fraction of an instant. The weaver who crafted the piece is present with it, too. I think it would please the makers to know this; and I hope that cloth I've woven for others brings to them a similar kind of joy.

In the end, my simplification attempt has been a failure; I've found myself unwilling to really change course and eliminate anything. But perhaps all I needed all along was an attitude adjustment to make everything seem more manageable, less of a hassle, more enjoyable. It's comforting to know that weaving plays a part in all this, it's a center of energy, a connectedness to the other people in my life. It makes me want to weave some cloth for all my friends, hoping to bring a little quiet sense of pleasure to their lives, too. Weaving as an elixir to a simple life could be a powerful potion.

Hum . . . Ah . . .

Jane

Publisher Linda C. Ligon
Managing Editor Jane Patrick
Associate Editor Jean Scorgie
Assistant Editor Dale Pettigrew
Technical Editors Kathryn Wertenberger,
Mary Kay Stoehr, Ronnine Bohannon
Contributing Editors Brucie Adams, Sharon
Alderman, Anne Bliss, Betty Davenport,
Constance LaLena, Barbara Liebler,
Deborah Chandler, Carol Strickler
Administrative Assistant Karen Evanson
Production Marc M. Owens, manager; Chris Hausman
Photography Joe Coca
Photo Styling Jane Patrick, Cathleen Solsky
Advertising Sharon Altergott

Public Relations Karen Hirmer
Circulation Donna Melton, manager; Julie Emerson
Distribution Lois Biederstadt, manager; Landa Pearson
Shipping Rod Baum, Jeff Bassett

HANDWOVEN is published five times a year (January/February, March/April, May/June, September/October and November/December) by Interweave Press, Inc., 306 North Washington Avenue, Loveland, Colorado 80537. (303/669-7672). ISSN 0198-8212 (USPS #129-210). Your customer number, found on your address label, is your key to the best service possible. Please include it with all correspondence to avoid delays or errors. All contents of this issue of HANDWOVEN are copyrighted © by Interweave Press, Inc., 1985. All rights reserved.

Designs in this issue of HANDWOVEN are for inspiration and personal use only. Exact reproduction for commercial purposes is contrary to the spirit of good craftsmanship.

Subscription rate is \$18/year in the U.S., \$22.00 in Canada and other foreign countries. Second class postage paid at Loveland, Colorado and additional offices. U.S.A. Newsstand Distribution by Eastern News Distributors, Inc., 1130 Cleveland Road, Sandusky, Ohio 44870. POSTMASTER: Send address change form 3579 to Handwoven, 306 North Washington Avenue, Loveland, CO 80537. Subscribers please allow 6 weeks for processing address changes. 35M071985:AWO/VC

What you have in mind...



...we put in your hand.

When your choice of yarn has no limits,
neither does your imagination.

Our products and the way we do business
will tell you how important we think
your ideas are.

For information on our direct service through the Yarn Store in a Box sample set,
please call TOLL FREE 1-800-341-0282 or write to

Halcyon • 12 School Street • Bath, Maine 04530

Bounce Back

On shooting the breeze

The interview on the Editor's Page (HANDWOVEN, Summer 1985) asked a question I have asked many times, "Why is it such a big deal to make a piece of cloth?" Why, indeed! Yet, I continue to do it year after year, giving it away, wearing it, selling some. The periods when it is physically impossible to work on the looms seem to be periods in limbo out of my life. Weaving satisfies me somehow and makes life better.

The variety and helpfulness in the weaving world continue to amaze me, even after some 40 years of weaving. It's a great group!

Aris Piper
Forest Grove, Oregon

The Editor's Page in the Summer issue of HANDWOVEN clearly stated for me why I've been finding HANDWOVEN less and less inspiring, and why when I'm paging through back issues for inspiration I always end up

with a stack of the older issues. "We often come across pieces that are really wonderful, but we say, 'This isn't a HANDWOVEN design.'" You have chosen to limit our exposure to some of the "really wonderful" things that are being done out there. I love to see other weavers' personal aesthetics and creative new ideas. Seeing someone else's personal, though maybe way-out, designs gives a certain validity and permission to me to let my own imagination soar. Seeing all the very nice, very precise, very safe works in HANDWOVEN has given the feeling that it's not OK to be very different or original.

I realize you can't please everyone, but I hope you'll reconsider this policy. I agree with your setting a standard for excellence in craftsmanship; the pieces you feature should be well-executed. But I don't understand why you feel that a design should fit a particular image. What a weaving magazine can do for me is show me the whole range of quality weaving that's currently being done. How about featuring a few more daring pieces without the step-by-step instructions?

Carol Routh
Bend, Oregon

We've been tossing around the idea of featuring a gallery section in each issue showing a variety of weaving being done around the country—for just the reasons you've

touched on above. Perhaps it is time to take a hard look. . . . What do you think, readers?

—Jane

The Editor's Page in the Summer 1985 issue was great! Anyone involved in weaving does one or more of the following things: goes to meetings, attends workshops, reads anything and everything they can get their hands on to enlighten themselves, studies yarns and how someone did what they did, and prays daily for more organization. But gosh, just sitting down and shooting the breeze with other fellow weavers is a real joy. . . . This is something I wish we could value more and make more time for. That sharing of ourselves as people on a journey that happens to include weaving truly makes us unique. Let's share that more and call it shooting the breeze.

Janet Parke Itsell
Mesa, Arizona

In response to Kate Rohrer

A big "Yes" to Kate Rohrer's question about keeping readers informed on topics affecting the livelihood of craftspeople, not just here in the U.S. but all over the world. What about the craftspeople south of us in Mexico, Central and South America? We can write our congresspeople about what is happening to them because of U.S. foreign policy. I will be all for a column concerning

Cranbrook Looms by **Norwood**

Made to the highest possible standards. Yours.

We share the weaver's passion for quality. Because we know our workmanship can make a discernible difference in yours.

The Cranbrook Loom has been recognized for its strength, its balance, and its superb craftsmanship for over fifty years. This fine countermarch loom is now being produced by the famous Norwood craftsmen.

The Cranbrook Loom features locking treadles, solid bronze ratchets, and fully adjustable overhead beater. Each loom is painstakingly handcrafted with your unique requirements in mind. And unconditionally guaranteed to ensure total satisfaction.

Those who understand this commitment agree. There are no finer looms, or better values.

For a look at the finest in both jack-type and countermarch looms, see your Norwood dealer. To obtain a catalog, send \$1 to: Norwood Looms, P.O. Box 167H, Fremont, Michigan 49412. Or call 616/924-3901. We'll be happy to answer your questions.



issues relating to such topics.

For information concerning women and politics in the arts there is a newsletter, "Coalition of Women's Art Organizations" (Dorothy Provis, editor, 123 East Bentel Rd., Port Washington, Wisconsin 53075), which alerts us to legislation affecting artists. It comes out monthly and is the only publication that I know of that keeps on top of the Washington, D.C. scene for artists.

Once again, I would like to vote yes to the idea of having more information dispersed to weavers on the issues concerning us in Washington, D.C., and also what can be done to help our fellow artisans in other countries.

Donna Martin
Monticello, New Mexico

We'll do what we can on this end to keep you abreast on publications or legislative developments which are brought to our attention. Your assistance in sending items to this column will be helpful in keeping us all informed.

— Jane

"Weaving is a pain in the . . ."

Your recent column (HANDWOVEN March /April 1985) of Your Weaving Teacher, "Weaving is a pain in the . . ." by Deborah Chandler, was one I rapidly read through in hopes of learning the reasons and precautions for my recent ailment, weaver's knee, as I call it. To my surprise this ailment was not mentioned.

I have woven for over nine years and have from time to time suffered from some minor aches and pains related to my weaving. However, this minor pain in my knee was becoming quite aggravating. As a result I have had to stop weaving on one of my two looms. After consulting my family physician, I learned that I have a deformity

referred to as "wall-eyed patellas". This is usually not a problem except in cases where knees do a lot of work, e.g., painters who climb ladders, and seamstresses. In this condition the knee caps turn outward and do not sit in the socket area properly. Irritation may result from this problem, and in my case, swelling and stiffening of the knee. This can be especially painful in going up and down stairs as well as when weaving.

My physician has recommended an exercise of tightening the thigh muscles which causes the knee cap to wiggle up and down. Also, she suggested discontinuing the aggravating activities for a few weeks. I think that raising the height of my loom bench on my "problem" loom will help alleviate this wear and tear on my knee.

I hope this information might be helpful to others who may have shared this ailment.

Helen Morgan
Abingdon, Virginia

For those experiencing similar problems, there may be relief in the way of a physical therapy program. Please consult your physician about a program that's right for you.

— Jane

Our readers ask . . .

I would like to ask if any weaver with a dobby and fly shuttle attachment to her loom could spare me a few minutes to write and tell me the pros and cons of these attachments. I am particularly interested in the fly shuttle mechanism, but as I am unable to contact anyone here who has one, I would welcome the chance to read of other weavers' views.

Anna Andrews
P.O. Box 105
Winton, New Zealand

Ask and ye shall receive . . .

In the Summer 1985 issue of HANDWOVEN, the "Bounce Back" column contained a letter from a Richard McClelland asking for information on a Newcomb loom. I recently purchased a Newcomb "Weaver's Delight" loom and was blessed with a raft of Newcomb loom literature. Since this company is now out of business, this literature is invaluable to us Newcomb owners. I would be more than willing to send copies of this literature to interested weavers if they reimburse me for copying and mailing costs:

"Weaver's Delight Four Harness Fly Shuttle Loom: Instructions, Assembly, Operating", 21-page booklet — \$2.00.

"Catalog K: Newcomb Fly Shuttle and Handloom catalog"; 20-page booklet — \$2.00.

Price list with photos of Newcomb Loom parts and accessories, 2-page list — \$.50.

Alice K. Waagen
3211 Search Drive
Huntsville, Alabama 35810

In response to Sharon Williams' question about warp knots: Mary Pendleton taught me to tie in a loop of yarn of suitable length and treat the knot as you would a broken warp. Save time, save trouble, save warp. . . .

Kellie Burks
Sedona, Arizona

In regard to Alice Hanson's inquiry about end-delivery shuttles, there are three companies we know of which carry this type of shuttle: AVL Looms, 601 Orange Street F, Chico, California 95926. Ken Colwell, Looms at the Brewery, Far Edge Rag St., Mineral Point, Wisconsin 53565. Leclerc Corporation, P.O. Box 491, Plattsburgh, New York 12901.

— Jane
continued on p. 8



A rose to the photographer

Your photographs are so consistently well done and imaginative. How about an article from your photographer about the particular joys or frustrations of photographing textiles. Perhaps under the domain of "Professional Pursuits". It's so obvious that someone is doing something sooo right.

Sherree White Sorrells
Waynesville, North Carolina

We're looking at putting some hints together, so watch for them in an upcoming issue.
— Jane

On the lighter side of weaving

Anita Luvera Mayer recently sent us these thank you letters from a third grade class she loaned one of her looms to. They gave us our chuckle for the day and thought perhaps they'd bring a smile or two to you, too.

— Jane

Dear Mrs. Mayer,

Thank you for letting us use the loom. I really enjoy learning to weave. We made something but we Don't know what it is. Weaving is really fun.
love,
Jessica

Dear Mrs. Mayer,

Thank you for letting us use your loom. The weaving turned out longer than we expected. Well, Bye, Bye.

Sincerely,
Brianna Backlund

Dear Mrs. Mayer,

Thank you for letting us use your loom. I liked the loom. But one friend got hives. Sincerely,
Marlo Foster

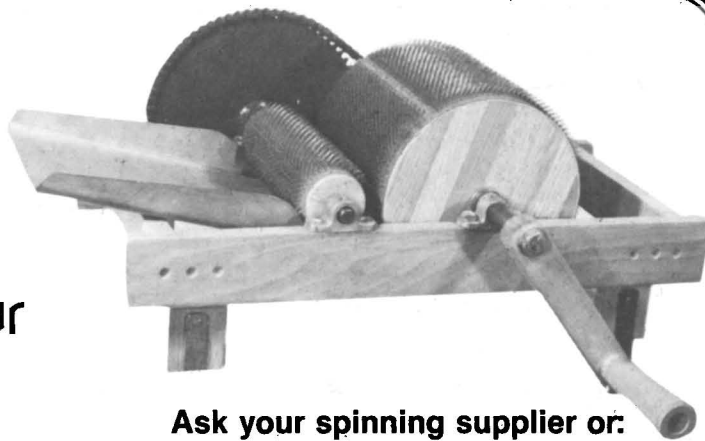
Send your letters to "Bounce Back", Interweave Press, 306 North Washington Avenue, Loveland, Colorado 80537.

MARK IV DRUM CARDER

the perfect
companion to your
spinning wheel

Left-hand model now available

Dealer inquiries welcome



Ask your spinning supplier or:
SOMETHING EXTRA SPECIAL
5400 Park Lake Road
E. Lansing, MI 48823
517-351-6726

GET YOUR OWN SAMPLEBOOK

— and be your own private importer of the worldfamous
SCANDINAVIAN HANDWEAVING YARNS from BERGÅ.

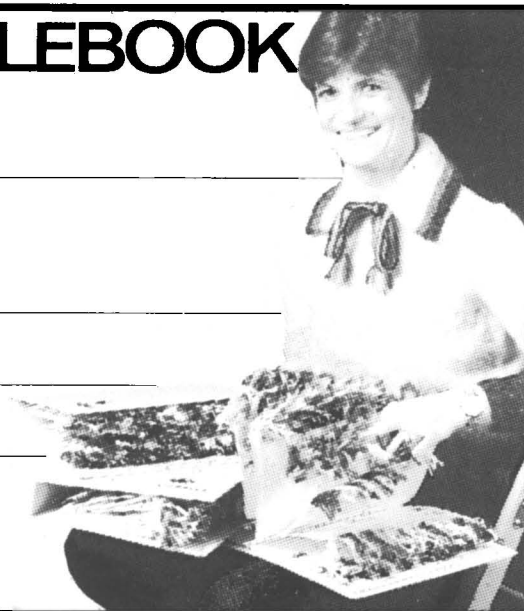
Send \$ 7,- and receive direct from Denmark a samplebook —
as shown — containing 854 different colors in wools, cottolins,
cottons and linens.

Prices in US \$ and all information needed will be enclosed.

Allow 5 - 6 weeks for delivery.

GARNTEX

Gothersgade 109 • 1123 Copenhagen K • Denmark.



In the Swedish tradition . . .
Glimåkra Looms

Borgs Yarns
... since 1734

From rugs to fine
fabrics . . . from begin-
ners to advanced professional
weavers . . . Swedish tradition means
Glimåkra Looms and Borgs Yarns.

Send \$2.50 for our full-color catalog introducing our
extensive line of looms and weaving accessories.
Ask your yarn store to show you the Borgs sample cards
— over 1000 separate color samples of wools, cottons,
linens, and cottolins (50/50) . . . or send \$10.00 for your
complete set.



**GLIMÅKRA LOOMS
'n YARNS, INC.**

1304 Scott Street, Dept. HW7, Petaluma, CA 94952 (707) 762-3362

This picture also available as a poster. Please send \$3.95 for postage and handling.

WAULKING TWEEDS

at the Marshfield School of Weaving

by Kate Gallagher



Norman Kennedy leading the singing and waulking at the waulking board.

PHOTOS BY KATE GALLAGHER

Inside the barn on a cold, snowy Thursday evening in January, the sound of voices joining in the chorus of a Gaelic waulking song keeps time with the thump, thump of hands pounding on the table. The wet, handwoven cloth is whisked around the long table in the direction of the sun (clockwise) for good luck while the enthusiasm of the people seated round the table seems to grow with each new verse of the song. At the head of the table leading the singing and the pounding of the cloth sits Norman Kennedy, master-weaver of the Marshfield School of Weaving. Even though far from his native Scotland, Norman, who was also master-weaver at Colonial Williamsburg for five years, carries on the ancient traditions of weaving, spinning, dyeing and the waulking of handwoven cloth.

A waulking or milling (*luadh* in Gaelic) is a process by which cloth fresh from the loom is manipulated by hand to shrink it into a suitable material to keep out the wind and weather. On a Thursday evening, which is the traditional day in Scotland both for warping and for waulking, a group of eager friends and neighbors gathers in the spacious barn that serves as the weaving studio to celebrate the age old ceremony of finishing cloth. All the weaving and spinning equipment is pushed to the walls or stored in the loft to make way for the waulking board that is set up in the center of the room.

When the crowd has arrived, the wet cloth is brought in and 18 people take their places on the long benches on either side of the waulking board. Norman places the cloth, which has been sewn together at the ends, in a continuous loop around the table. He briefly explains to the newcomers the process of grabbing the cloth in front of them, pounding it on the table with the heel of their hands and passing it on to their neighbor. As people begin to get a feel for the movement, Norman starts up a Gaelic song, and quickly all hands are pounding and passing at the same time. While not many of the participants understand the words of the song, they still manage to join in the chorus, and all pound and pass with noisy enthusiasm. When the first song is over, everyone pauses to catch his breath while Norman spreads out the cloth to measure how much it has shrunk. The cloth should come in a few inches for each song, and it is up to the leader to gauge the length of the song according to how much more the cloth needs to be waulked.

The songs themselves are truly one of the most fascinating aspects of the waulking process. In the Highlands of Scotland there once was a song to accompany every task: rowing songs, churning songs, spinning songs and waulking songs to name a few. The songs were usually tales of bravery, men gone off to sea, battle tunes or love songs while only occasionally was there a song about the task itself. The most important and essential quality of the song was to create a rhythm by which one could move through the work and keep the mind off the monotony of the task.

In earlier days waulkings were performed by rows of women seated on the ground doing the pounding with their feet instead of their hands. Before actually seeing the women at work, an unsuspecting stranger strolling through the heather would hear the sound of strong gusty voices from some distance away. Dr. Johnson, when visiting the Highlands on his tour to the Hebrides, likened the spectacle to "something out of Bedlam". Yet for these overworked and often isolated women, a waulking was a great time of social gathering. They would merrily put aside other household chores to gather out in the heather to waulk tweed and sing to their hearts' content.

Action

When the Scottish Highlanders migrated to Cape Breton, Nova Scotia, they carried their weaving and waulking traditions with them, and people would gather from miles away when the call was out that there was cloth to be finished. There would regularly be yards and yards of blanketing in addition to the 30 yards of homespun which in itself would require four to five hours of strenuous waulking. This cloth, used for the fishermen's outerwear, would need to be nearly felted so that it would be impenetrable to the wind and impervious to the cold ocean spray. After all of the cloth was finished, the waulking board would be cleared and spread with ample quantities of boiled blue potatoes, salt herring, oat cakes, bannock and strong tea. The hour would be late when the last of the cloth was finished to perfection, but the food and strong tea would revive everyone's energies. In many instances, the room would then be cleared of furniture, fiddlers would take up their bows and dancing would continue until the first light of dawn. Everyone would cheerfully but wearily trudge on home to begin the morning chores, happily ready to join in the next time more cloth needed to be fulled.

Although almost no waulking occurs in Scotland and Cape Breton today, in Vermont this tradition is actively and enthusiastically followed. Norman Kennedy has a keen interest in preserving this aspect of his native tradition that is otherwise being forgotten. Rescuing an aging farmhouse and a decrepit barn eight years ago with the idea of starting a weaving school was Norman's original challenge and has enabled him to keep the tradition of 17th century handspinning and weaving alive. Students who come to the school to learn the art of spinning or weaving start with the raw materials and use the very same equipment that their ancestors used over 100 years ago. They are inspired with Norman's vast knowledge of all aspects of life in the 1800s and are quick to appreciate the quality of workmanship that the spin-

ners and weavers produced under much harsher conditions than they face today. The basis for all beginning weaving sessions here at the school is the weaving of a double bed blanket made from 100% wool singles. Once the techniques have been mastered, the more advanced students will often



Norman Kennedy rolling up the finished cloth onto the board. Mary Worley, weaver of the cloth, sits to his left.

tackle what is especially dear to Norman's heart, the weaving of tweed.

In the Highlands, wool cloth woven in a 2/2 twill weave was originally called twill or "tweel" in the Scottish dialect. The word tweel was misread by English buyers to read "tweed" and this error in spelling has continued to designate this type of cloth to this very day. Scottish tweed is still commercially set in the reed at 32" and shrunk down to 28" as this width was and still is the most convenient and thrifty width for tailors to work with. Students, under Norman's direction, also weave tweed to this specific width and some even go as far as handspinning the weft which was how the original Harris Tweed

was woven. Using the finest Scottish tweed yarns for warp, handspinning and vegetable dyeing the weft and then weaving the cloth on barn looms identical to those used in Scotland long ago naturally necessitates the finishing of the cloth with an appropriate finishing technique.

Back in the barn the waulkers have finished their third bolt of cloth and Norman is making the final measure of the amount of shrinkage. He places his forefingers end to end across the width seven times and as the length of his forefinger from tip to knuckle is 4", the required 28" has been achieved. A skeptical woodworker sitting next to him at the board draws out his metal tape measure just to be certain, and sure enough, the tape reads 28" on the nose. The cloth is then laid out flat on the board, and starting at the end that is sewn together, is rolled up on a flat board to squeeze out excess water and to smooth out any wrinkles. Another Gaelic song accompanies this process, keeping time with the slapping of hands on the cloth making it smooth as it's rolled up. Finally the roll of tweed on the board is turned sunwise three times on the table with a Gaelic blessing said over it for good luck to the wearer for many years to come.

The waulking board is quickly transformed into a lavish buffet, and the ambiance and fellowship that follow when folks work together on a common task literally fills the room. After everyone has satisfied his hunger, the board is pushed out of the way to make room for the musicians and the dancing to follow. A lively New England contra dance rouses most everyone onto the floor to dance a few steps, and although here in Vermont we don't often dance until dawn, a good time is had by all just the same at the Marshfield School of Weaving! □

Kate Gallagher has been a student and apprentice of Norman Kennedy's for the past five years. Currently she helps him run the Marshfield School of Weaving and is a part-time instructor. Her weaving interests focus on traditional weaves, particularly Scottish tweeds.

Weaving on the Left Side of the Brain

by Debbie Allen

A few years ago an interesting book was published called *Drawing on the Right Side of the Brain*. Betty Edwards, the author, used recent studies of the brain to propose a new way of learning to draw. It has long been known that the brain is divided into two sides, the left side controlling the right side of the body and vice versa. It was only in the 1960s however, that it was discovered that different parts of the brain control different functions such as speech, hearing, short-term memory and even such specialized tasks as recognizing faces. As these functions of the brain were "mapped", it became apparent that the two lobes of the brain perceive the world differently. The left side is analytical, logical, verbal. It keeps track of time, uses numbers and



speech, and draws conclusions based on reason and facts. The right side observes shapes and spatial relationships and sees whole things at once, comprehending overall patterns without putting them into words. Rather than logically developing chains of reasoning, the right side makes intuitive leaps of insight based on patterns.

The theory of the book is that normally the logical left side of the brain controls our actions, but to be artistic we need to learn to use the right side of the brain and allow it to take control. It is an intriguing idea, and I have seen it picked up by other writers; there is a book, for instance, on writing with the right side of the brain (which must be tricky, since that is the nonverbal side), and I have even read an article on doing science with the right side of the brain.

Regrettably I am hopelessly left-brained. What's worse, I even enjoy it. I like solving puzzles and making

— continued on page 25



Color is our business

and now we've expanded our selection to include an exciting new Tweed line. Building on a New England tradition of unusual accents and subtle heathers, our color consultant, Nell Znamierowski, has designed 22 beautiful dyed-in-the-wool colors. We have spun them up in one and two ply weights for endless possibilities for weaving and knitting.

Ask about our products at any fine handweaving shop.

Complete Sample Catalog:
\$4.00

HARRISVILLE DESIGNS

Harrisville, New Hampshire 03450



EUROFLAX, INC. INTRODUCES 2 FULL LINES OF FLAX:

FLAX in roving: Imagine 31 exciting colors!
Our finely combed flax is now available in roving! This silky flax is so easy on the hands that even new spinners will produce attractive, lustrous thread. (no distaff or wetting necessary) Available direct from Europe in 4 oz. hanks: \$1.00/ oz. Minimum order: 5 hanks (20 oz.) in any combination of standard colors.

For sample and color photograph send \$3.00 (refundable with first order).

FLAX in stricks: in 10 colors!
This flax is of the "long fiber" variety and comes in natural and 10 colors. The stricks are approx. 100 grams (3,527 oz.).
Colored stricks @ \$3.25 and natural stricks @ \$1.75
Minimum order: 5 stricks.
For sample and color photograph send \$2.50 (refundable with first order).

Euroflax, Inc.

P.O. Box 241
Rye, New York 10580

Ask about our
wholesalers discount.

Penland's best kept secret:

**Fall Concentration in
Weaving & Surface Design
with Lin Fife. October 14
to November 22.**

Six weeks of intensive study in a supportive atmosphere. Concentrate on sources, color relationships and pattern. Combine loom and hand-constructed textile processes with supplements of various surface design techniques.

Concentration programs also available in clay, glass, metals, photography, stone masonry and wood. Undergraduate and graduate credit available.



PENLAND SCHOOL
Dept. HW
Penland, NC 28765
704/765-2359

**NOW! NEW
LOWER PRICE
EIGHTH ANNUAL
TOUR TO NEW ZEALAND**
and the National Woolcrafts Festival

April 25 to
May 17, 1986
\$2795⁰⁰

per person — from Los Angeles

Visit many unusual places on this tour created especially for the spinner, weaver and knitter. The expertise developed by Woolcraft Holiday Tours during seven previous trips to New Zealand makes this tour an experience of a lifetime.

Includes all airfare, private motorcoach, festival registration, first class hotels and most meals. Write today for brochure:



**Eleanor Vos
WOOLCRAFT
HOLIDAY TOURS**

15865 Asilomar Boulevard
Pacific Palisades, California 90272 U.S.A.
(213) 454-5151



YARNS:

wools, cottons, linens, silks, acrylics, blends

MILL ENDS:

large selection & variety of fibers

WEAVING:

looms & accessories

SPINNING:

wheels & supplies & fibers

BASKETRY:

reeds, pine needles & more

DYES:

natural & chemical

RUG BRAIDING:

tools & material

LACES:

bobbins, crochet & tatting supplies

BOOKS:

on them all

CATALOG \$1.00

refundable with 1st order

MILL END SAMPLE CLUB

\$3.00/6 mailings a year

WOOL, COTTON, ACRYLIC, SILK, BLENDS

MILL ENDS

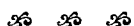
- reduce cost of projects
- variety of colors, weights and fibers
- make own fashion yarn by mixing several yarns



**918 Massachusetts St.
Lawrence, Kansas 66044
(913) 842-4333**

15 Years Ago in Handweaving

The first retrospective exhibit of fabrics by Dorothy Liebes, nationally known weaver and textile designer, opened at the Museum of Contemporary Crafts in New York. Liebes began shaking up American handweaving in the 1930s with her startling colors and unconventional materials. Growing public interest in her fabrics attracted manufacturers; in 1940 she began working for Goodall Fabrics of Sanford, Maine. Other industrial clients included Dupont, Bigelow Sanford (carpets) and Sears Roebuck and Company. Her work with metallics, emphasis on color and texture and use of bulky fibers were highly influential on weavers and textile designers here and abroad. Liebes was also intensely involved in promoting handcrafts in general. She organized the exhibition of American handcrafts for the 1939 World's Fair in San Francisco which created widespread public interest in crafts in this country. She also organized the Red Cross Arts and Skills program for hospitalized veterans in WWII which provided valuable training for future craftsmen.



The Weavers Guild of Pittsburgh and the Embroiderers Guild, Craftsman Branch, Inc., collaborated on an exhibit titled "Loom and Needle". Whole environments of stitchery and weaving were created in group arrangements with such themes as A Habitation, A Yemenite Wedding, A Child's Bedroom, Op Art Coffee House, Master Bedroom, Acoustics, Christian Meditation Area, and Poolside, to name a few.

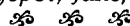


In the summer of 1969 the organization of the Handweavers Guild of America began in earnest. The organization was based on a need to create a communication network among weavers, spinners and dyers around the country. By November the Guild had over 1000 members and was able to publish the first edition of *Shuttle, Spindle & Dyepot*. In 1970 the organization was growing rapidly and active committee projects were underway. Committees for a speakers bureau, slide library and swatch

library were busy gathering and organizing materials. One of the goals of HGA for 1970 was to have an article about weaving, spinning and dyeing in every newspaper in the country to arouse more public interest in the crafts. The Ken-Rock Weavers Guild of Rockford, Illinois, offered to assume responsibility for the Service and Therapy committee because of its long-standing success with public demonstrations. The first national weaving conference, Convergence '72, was announced, to be held in Detroit and organized by the Michigan Handweavers League.



Roger K. Thomason, Instructor of Art at Southwest Missouri State College in Springfield, Missouri, recommended a courageous approach to pattern and a bold attitude toward selection of yarns. "Just because it isn't done traditionally doesn't mean that it is impossible. The past should be preserved but not practiced as an end in itself.... Weavers need to break with tradition, designing for today, with today's needs and materials in mind." — *Shuttle, Spindle & Dyepot*, June, 1970.



Mary Alice Smith—editor, publisher, driving force for *Handweaver & Craftsman*—died of a heart attack on October 9 at the age of 74. Born and raised in Abilene, Kansas, she studied journalism in college and went to work writing copy for a Wall Street financial advertising agency. Her varied career included teaching college journalism, working as a reporter for numerous newspapers and directing publicity for institutions and museums. In 1948 she became assistant editor of *The Custom Tailor*, house organ for the Custom Tailors' and Designers' Association of New York. Part of her job assignment was to seek out handwoven fabrics for use by custom tailors. She soon became aware of the growing interest in handweaving in this country, and in the spring of 1949, introduced herself to weaver Berta Frey and discussed her plans for a magazine for weavers. Using her inheritance she produced the first issue of *Handweaver & Craftsman* in April of 1950. For the

next 20 years she served the weaving community as guide, philosopher and friend. Mary Alice was not a weaver herself, but had a keen awareness of what was going on in the textile world and was always adamant about the value of good craftsmanship. For this she won the respect and support of the experts in the field as well as her readers. □

The MARTA

Our top-of-the-line model.
Perfect tension control,
ratchet tension,
both ends, both beams.
Added loom length for less
warp strain & better ends.
Ideally suited for
multiple heddles.



A Double Warp Beam Marta!

Conversion to double warp
beam now available on all
Martas. For more information
on converting your Marta,
write:

NORTHFIELD LOOM

908 2nd Ave. South
Sioux Falls, SD 57104
(605) 334-7644

Finely Crafted Looms for the Caring Weaver



NOT SOLD THROUGH DEALERS
NO EXPORTS

Mr. Gilmore, the originator of push up type harnesses and floating type lams, has been weaving and building looms for over 54 years. Constantly improved since 1936, his looms are the ultimate in craftsmanship. Made mostly of hard eastern maple, these looms are available in 26", 32", 40", 46" and 54", 4 and 8 harnesses.

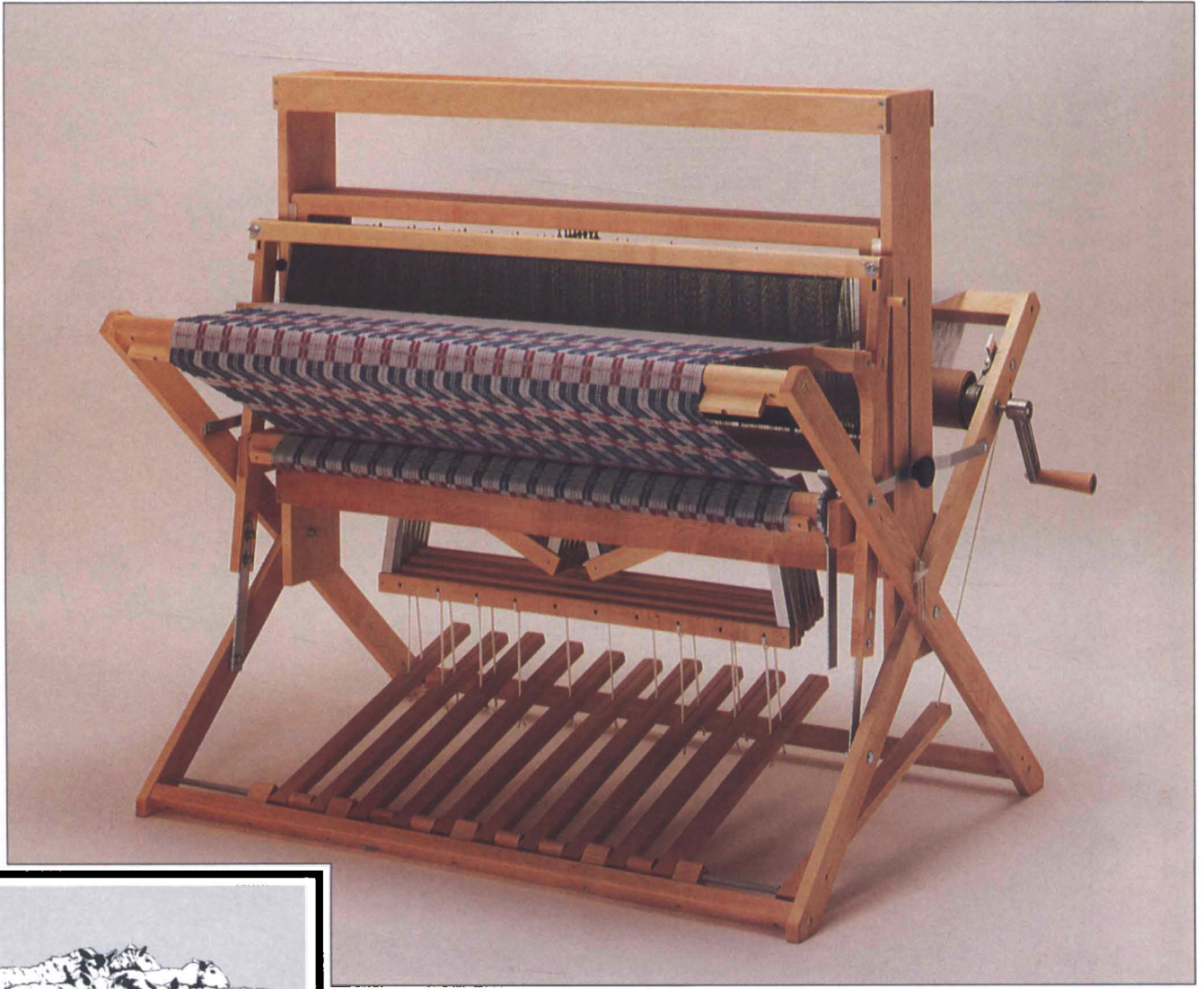
(Illustrated is the 46" 8 harness loom)

Free Brochure

GILMORE LOOMS SINCE 1936

1032 N. Broadway, Stockton, CA 95205

MIGHTY WOLF



At Schacht Spindle Company we know that economy and space are very important to the handweaver. We also know the importance of making a loom that is altogether personable. So we've developed an economically priced, full sized loom with all the features you expect in a 36" loom, plus the capability of folding effortlessly.



Mighty Wolf

Handsome and strong. You'll applaud the versatility of this loom. Using a toughened up version of our Baby Wolf's time tested design, Mighty Wolf has been engineered to give both all the features of a standard floor loom and the maximum compactness for a loom with a 36" weaving width.

Bursting with Features

Cost and space. That's not all you'll save. We've spent a lot of time working on this remarkable loom, and you'll save lots of time using it because of how easily and efficiently it operates.

Mighty Wolf gives you a broad range of features. Like its adjustable friction brake which makes controlling the warp tension a cinch. Or the extra sturdy beater with its unique beater pin that holds the beater stationary while slaying the reed. Premeasured tie-ups and slotted treadles also result in a great saving of time and effort. And the exceptionally light treadling of our parallel lamm gives you a large even shed, making weaving a breeze.

Flexible, A Body to Match.

We've designed this loom to be as flexible as possible. Choose either a four harness or an eight harness model, or to help keep your options open, your growth unrestricted, choose the 4 Now-4 Later model.

A useful storage tray has been built into the harness castle of all three models. A sectional beam is also available. And you can easily add the Mighty Stroller wheels to speed moving the loom around.

The Trio That Really Tries

Schacht Spindle Company, dedicated to the craft of handweaving.

Mighty Wolf, an earnest solution for today's handweaver.

Dealers on the spot, each one sharing our commitment to quality and service.

Write to us for our free color catalog and the name of your nearest dealer.

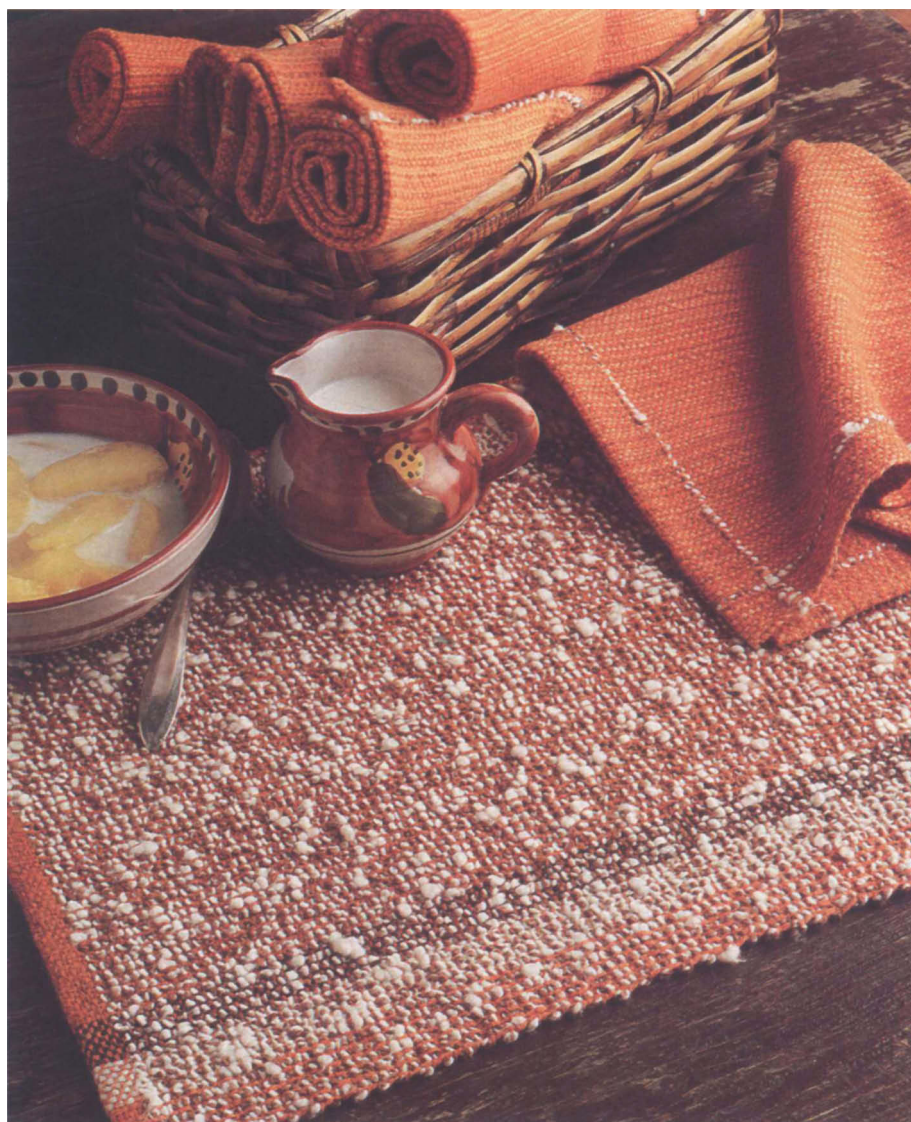
**Schacht Spindle
Company, Inc.**
P.O. Box 2157
Boulder, Colorado
80306
303/442-3212



Next time you buy a loom ask for a lot for a little.

Warping for Stripes

by Betty Davenport



Bring the rich tones of fall inside to your breakfast table with this placemat and napkin set by Betty Davenport. Napkins and placemats each illustrate a different way of changing colors while measuring the warp—a good way for the beginner to learn these simple, but oft-illusive warping methods and have a completed project to show for it. SETTING: THE PEPPERCORN, BOULDER, COLORADO.

Getting stripes in the warp chain doesn't have to be a mystery. The process is actually quite easy and varies depending on what kind of stripe pattern is called for.

Stripes in the warp are an easy way of adding design interest to a woven fabric, and there is a lot of information on how to design different types of stripes. "But just how do you get those stripes in the warp chain?" several beginning weavers have asked. The process of changing colors while measuring a warp has no straightforward answer. Once your stripe design has been chosen, you need to give some thought to the best method of incorporating the stripes into the warp chain and the best method of dressing the loom with that warp chain. This column is for you who are new to weaving and have mastered warping your loom with a one-color warp and are ready for stripes in your next warp.

The placemat and napkin set were designed to give you practice with different ways of changing colors while measuring the warp chain and how that affects the method you choose to dress the loom. The placemats have solid stripes at each edge; the napkins have very narrow random stripes all over with a single contrasting stripe bordering each edge. These projects incorporate all the techniques discussed here.

As you know, there are two basic methods of warping the loom: 1) the front-to-back method in which the warp is first sleyed through the reed and heddles or the holes and slots of a rigid heddle and then beamed on; and

2) the back-to-front method in which the warp is spread in a raddle or sleyed through only the slots of a rigid heddle, beamed on, and then threaded through heddles and reed or the holes of the rigid heddle. In the first method the warp loops at the cross must be cut. After sleying and threading they must be retied in groups and attached to the back beam. In the second method the end loops are slipped over a dowel that is attached to the back beam or over the plastic teeth which some rigid heddle looms have. Each method has advantages and disadvantages depending on the situation. For step-by-step instructions for each method please refer to the May, 1982 issue of *HANDWOVEN* (back issues are still available). For the rigid heddle loom I prefer the back-to-front method for most occasions as it is much faster.

Solid stripes

With a design of solid stripes the warp threads need to maintain a definite order. Measure the number of warps required in the first stripe. Always count the warps at the point where they make the warp cross. Cut off the first color and tie the new color onto the end of the old color. The knot can be at either end peg of the warping device. The warp yarn is continuous with no loose threads at either end, the same as a warp made from one color. The warping process can proceed as usual for the back-to-front method which is the method I prefer for rigid heddle looms. The extra time it takes to cut and tie on the color changes simplifies the warping process.

Harness loom weavers can take a short cut while measuring the warp. Rather than always cutting off the old color and tying on the new, the old color can be laid aside and then carried forward when it is needed again. If the distance between color changes is more than one or two inches, the yarn should be cut and tied. Dressing the loom can proceed by either method. If using the back-to-front method, warp threads will be crossing others in the end loop that is attached to the warp beam, but the lease sticks will preserve the order of

the warps in the warp cross. The lease sticks must be used while beaming on and remain in place while weaving. This short cut is not recommended for rigid heddle looms as there is no room for the lease sticks to remain in place while weaving and the crossed warps will interfere with the shed opening.

Striae stripes

These are very narrow stripes not more than two threads wide that are in random or definite order. Measure a group of three or more yarns at one time. This group is called a bout. Divide the total number of warp ends for the project by the number of yarns you are using together to determine how many bouts to measure. Keep the yarns separated with a finger between each strand to keep them from becoming twisted. Make your cross as usual. Measuring the warp this way is much faster than with a single strand. At this point the front-to-back method is recommended, especially for rigid heddle looms.

On a rigid heddle loom, remove one warp cross bundle from your hand and cut the end loop. There are now six or more warp threads in the bundle. Thread them through the holes and slots of the heddle. Take the colors in random order or in a repeating sequence, depending on the effect you want. When $\frac{1}{2}$ " of the heddle has been threaded, even up the cut ends, tie them in an overhand knot and attach them to the back beam. If your loom has teeth on the back beam, just hook the knot over them. The reason for threading the warps through the heddle first and then winding on is that the heddle straightens out any twists or crossed threads, and the warp is wound on the back beam very neatly.

Harness loom weavers can dress their loom by either method. However, proceed with caution if using the back-to-front method. When heddles are threaded by taking warps in random order from each bout, the warps may cross within the bundle and interfere with a clear shed. Generally this is no problem with three threads of a smooth yarn in a group. However, I will never forget one

15-yard warp which used five different strands of textured wool yarns that were threaded in random order. The weaving did not proceed smoothly because of warps crossing and sticking to each other between the heddles and the back beam.

Random or graduated stripes

When color changes occur frequently, a separate warp chain can be made for each color. Since the warp colors are not in the order of the stripe design, the front-to-back method of dressing the loom must be used. Cut the end loops of the first chain and sley the yarns through the rigid heddle or reed placing them wherever you want them. Repeat with each warp chain until all the spaces are filled. Thread the heddles and beam on. This is a very spontaneous way of designing stripes and is a good way to blend colors where a strong stripe effect is not wanted. It would be very tedious to have to cut and tie on a new color every two or three threads as described in the first method for solid stripes. There are other occasions when it is advantageous to make a separate warp chain. For instance, a separate warp chain is measured for the contrasting border yarn in the napkin project because that yarn is not wound on the beam with the rest of the warp.

Of course, there are variations to each of these basic methods of making color changes in the warp. Also, a design may call for a combination of these methods. Before starting a project with warp stripes, study the stripe design, decide on the most efficient way of making the color changes and how it will affect your usual method of dressing the loom. Stripes are fun! Try them! □

References

- Davenport, Betty. "Rigid Heddle Loom Warping", *Handwoven*, Vol. III, No. 3, May 1982.
 Patrick, Jane. "Warping: A Compleat Guide", *Handwoven*, Vol. III, No. 3, May 1982.

Betty Davenport, accomplished weaver, teacher and author, lives in Richland, Washington. She recently led a weaving hike in the Peruvian Andes.

Books & Etc

Computers & Crafts: a Practical Guide

Marc Goldring in collaboration with
Pat Doran and Thomas Wolf.

*National Crafts Planning Board, 1984.
\$7.95, paper. Available through American
Council for the Arts, 570 Seventh Avenue,
New York City, NY 10018.*

Every once in a while a book is published which presents the right material, in the right way to the right audience, at the right time, and at a reasonable price. For me, *Computers & Crafts* is such a book!

The book is divided into two sections. Part One deals with computers and information systems and how they can be used effectively by craftspeople, crafts administrators and others in the visual arts. Part Two presents an overview and some spec-

ifics of the CRAFTNET project of the National Crafts Planning Board.

This book addresses its audience differently from others I've seen on using computers—it is written in crafts language and not in "computerese", technical math or business terms. A glossary defines computer terms in common English. Throughout the chapters on considering, choosing and using a computer, the examples given are those of a weaver who is selling her work and developing a small business. Other crafts are touched upon. The chapter on "Models of Effective Computer Usage" gives case studies of several arts centers, craft schools, studios and individuals who have used specific computer systems and software in specific craft applications. The pros and cons are assessed honestly. An appendix of Resources lists software, peripherals and books which are directly relevant to craft applications.

The timing is right for this book, too. Many craft organizations and individuals are considering purchase of a computer system or already have a system and want to know more about its usefulness in crafts. The book presents answers to such questions as:

- Do I really need a computer?
- What could one do for me?
- Would it be cost-effective?
- What are the parts of a computer and

what do they do?

- What is a database program and how could I use it?
- What is spreadsheet software?
- Are there accounting programs a weaver could use?
- What should I look for when shopping for a computer, peripherals or software?
- Where and how should I shop?

I feel that Part One of this book is worth the price of the entire volume; it contains a lot of solid information in concise, well-organized, very readable form. Right now, the information is very current (a remarkable feat in such a rapidly-changing field!).

Part Two presents a description of a potential telephone-accessed national information service to the crafts field called CRAFTNET. Because of the uses and cost of this proposed information service, it will be of more interest to craft organizations and "serious" individuals than it will to the casual craftsperson. The weaver who uses her computer to do only an occasional drawdown, for example, will have no need for a national database of information about sources, outlets, arts councils, performing arts facilities, schools, libraries, corporate supporters, advocacy groups, etc. But a manager for an arts facility or an operator of a production studio with apprentices and a marketable "line" may very

continued on page 22

Luxurious. Soft. Warm.

100% Camel Down

Send for our special selection of 100% fine camel down. We've assembled two natural shades of camel down yarn for warp, and camel top for spinning into a yarn of your own design for weft.

Makes a wonderful, personalized gift — but you may want to keep it for yourself! So why not order two!

Included in each package:

- Camel warp yarn for one stole 18" x 72" or two scarves 9" x 72"
- 100 grams of camel top to spin for weft
- Weaving and spinning instructions

only **\$24⁹⁵** ppd.

U.S. funds. Offer expires 10/31/85.
(Illinois residents add 7% sales tax.)

Serendipity Shop

1523 Ellinwood, Dept. H
Des Plaines, IL 60016

Send \$1 for our complete lace and fibre arts catalog.

Tubes • Cones HANDWEAVING, TAPESTRY, CRAFT, KNITTING YARNS

100% PURE VIRGIN WOOL



Maypole
Willamette 2 PLY
Nehalem 3 PLY
Knitting Yarns

4 PLY

- WEAVING AND WARPING
- HAND WASHABLE

52 COLORS

Available at
your local yarn
supply shop . . . or write

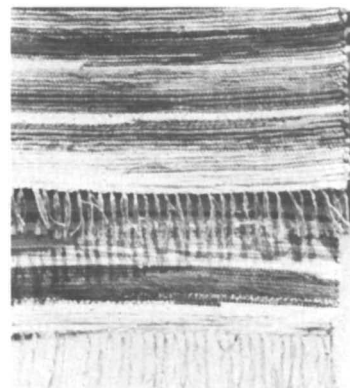
**OREGON
WORSTED CO.**

Dept. 1, P.O. Box 02098
Portland, OR 97202

8/4 PLY CARPET WARP FOR WEAVING RUGS FOR GREATER PROFITS. BUY DIRECT & SAVE MONEY

Carpet Warp is 50% cotton 50% polyester. Machine washable, durable, longer wearing than 100% cotton warp. Put up on 1 1/4 to 1 1/2 lb tubes. Add 10¢ for 1/2 lb tubes and 1 lb tubes. Multi colors: 1.65 per lb. Blue, Green, Yellow, Brown, Red, Purple. Solid Colors: 1.95 per lb. Red-D. Blue-White-Black-Medium Blue-L. Blue-Medium Green—other colors but not always available. Also 4/6 heavy natural cotton yarn approximately 3 lb tubes 1.95 per lb. We also make other sizes. You pay shipping cost.

Hand Crafted Rag Rugs for Sale—F.O.B.
Allentown, Pa.



24"x36"—\$ 7.50
24"x48"—\$ 9.95
24"x72"—\$14.95

J.B. CO. 742 Hanover Ave.
Allentown, PA 18103

Schacht Spindle Company is proud of its network of dealers. Each one is highly qualified and shares our commitment to quality, not only in the products they sell, but in their service as well.

Below is a partial list of our dealers. Write to us for the names of other dealers near you.

ARIZONA

Tucson

Spin 'N Weave
2725 N. Campbell Ave.
(602) 323-9787

CALIFORNIA

Mission Viejo

The Rusty Needle
24000 Alicia Pkwy #20
(714) 951-6286

San Francisco

San Francisco Fiber
3435 Army Street #222
(415) 821-2568

Santa Monica

Weaving West
2305 Main Street
(213) 399-6063

CONNECTICUT

Newton

The Sheep Meadow
33 Main Street
(203) 426-4155

West Hartford

Treadle I
18 Mildred Rd.
(203) 561-2299

FLORIDA

Delray Beach

Penelope's
520 E. Atlantic Ave.
(305) 272-1000

ILLINOIS

Chicago

Weaving Workshop
916 West Diversey Parkway
(312) 929-5776

INDIANA

New Harmony

Harmonie Weavers
612 Main Street
(812) 682-3578

KANSAS

Wichita

The Blue Warp, Inc.
3700 E. Douglas
(316) 681-3991

KENTUCKY

Louisville

Fibers Etc.
202 West Ormsby
(502) 636-5336

LOUISIANA

Lafayette

Les Petits Tisserands
413 Marie Antoinette
(318) 981-3888

MAINE

Yarmouth

Martha Hall
46 Main Street
(207) 846-9334

MICHIGAN

Wyoming

Threadbender Shop
2767 44th Street, S.W.
(616) 531-6641

MINNESOTA

Minneapolis

Creative Fibers
5416 Penn Avenue S.
(612) 927-8307

MISSOURI

Columbia

The Weavers' Store
11 South 9th Street
(314) 442-5413

MONTANA

Missoula

Joseph's Coat
131 West Main
(406) 549-1419

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Henniker

The Fiber Studio
Foster Hill Road
(603) 428-7830

NORTH CAROLINA

Dillsboro

Riverwood Handweav'g
U.S. Highway 441
(704) 586-9418

OHIO

Centerville

Three Bags Full
1545 Langdon Drive
(513) 435-3561

Dublin

Homespun Fiber Arts
37 W. Bridge St. SR 161
(614) 766-2180

Kent

Wild & Wooly
1509 South Water
(216) 678-3224

PENNSYLVANIA

Allentown

Ann Ar Design Center
202 North Ninth Street
(215) 432-0655

New Hope

Lock House #11
48 West Ferry Street
(215) 862-5807

Philadelphia

Wilde Yarns
3705 Main Street
(215) 482-8800

TENNESSEE

Memphis

Silver Shuttle
1465 Madison
(901) 274-6302

TEXAS

Austin

Hill Country Weavers
918 West 12th Street
(512) 474-6773

Clint

Two Cotton-Woods
150 Jeff Jones
(915) 851-3412

Houston

Craft Industries
#78 Woodlake Square
(713) 789-8170



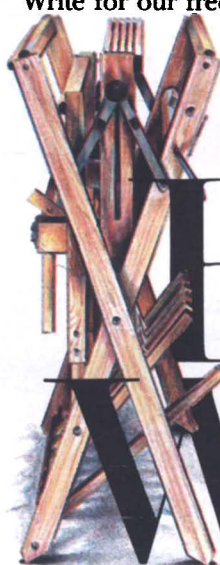
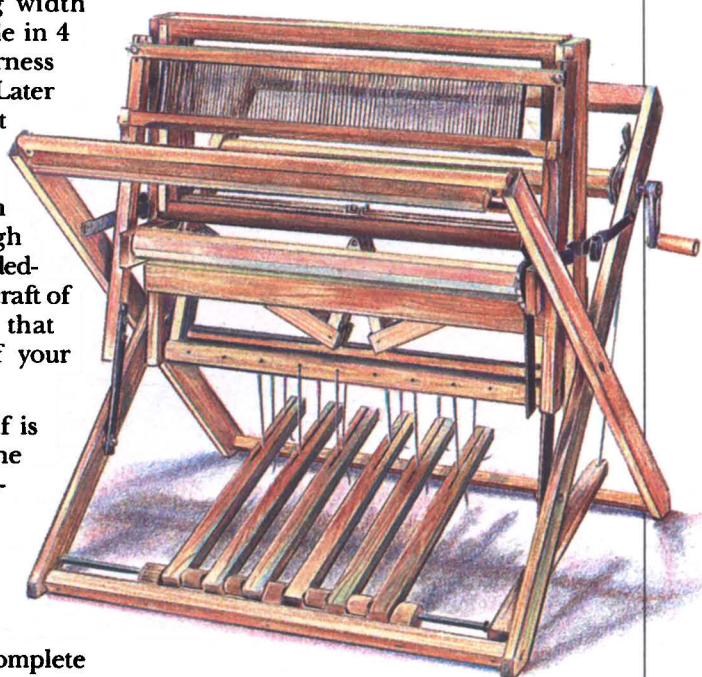
The Schacht Baby Wolf is a thoughtfully engineered portable loom. Designed for mobility, you'll probably be tempted to take it to workshops, classes, out onto the porch, or to a friend's. And if space is a problem, simply fold the loom up and roll it to some out of the way place.

The Schacht Baby Wolf is a perfect first loom, or for that matter, it's a perfect second loom. Use the Baby Wolf to try out yarns, experiment with new weaves or start a second project without involving your big loom.

We didn't sacrifice any important big loom features in the Schacht Baby Wolf. It has a 25 inch weaving width and is available in 4 harness, 8 harness and 4-Now, 4-Later models. Most importantly, the Baby Wolf is made with the same high standards and dedication to the craft of handweaving that are a part of your work.

The Baby Wolf is just one of the many fine handweaving products made by Schacht Spindle Company.

We offer a complete line of looms and accessories. Write for our free color catalog.



The Little Big Loom

BABY WOLF

Schacht Spindle Company, Inc. P.O. Box 2157 Dept. A Boulder, CO 80306 USA 303/442-3212

© 1985 Schacht Spindle Company, Inc.

BOOKS (continued from page 20)

well find this part of the book and the network it outlines even more useful than Part One!

My hope is that this book will be updated as the field of computers in the crafts changes so that it will continue to be as relevant and useful as it is right now.

— Carol Strickler

French Hand Sewing

Sarah Howard Stone

Published by *The Other Place*, Rt. 2, Box 315, Montgomery, AL 36108. 124 pages, hard cover. Black and white and color photos. Illustrated techniques. \$24.95.

If you like to do fine handwork, this book belongs on your reference shelf. If you need some new ideas for joining, tuck-

ing, embroidered trim and textile heirlooms, you'll find this book an inspiration. French hand sewing employs only a needle, thread, fine fabric and sometimes some filling or laces to be used as trim (or when joined together as the primary fabric). The result of the tiny stitches and techniques such as tucking, puffing, shell stitching, application of entredeux, making lace motifs and various embroidery designs is often a delicate and finely sewn garment of heirloom quality. Although the hand sewing techniques described and illustrated in this book are traditionally done on lightweight muslins and bastistes, most are extremely well suited to use on handwoven fabrics on a larger scale.

Sarah Howard Stone's own sewing is to be complimented. The articles depicted in excellent black/white and color photos are beautiful; they appear to be of museum

quality. In addition to the photos, the clear instructions and illustrated techniques leave no doubt as to how to do the sewing described. The book "feels" good and "reads" well.

— Anne Bliss

Natural Dyes, Fast or Fugitive

Gill Dalby

Published by *Ashill Publications*, Ashill Craft Studio, Brushford, Dulverton, Somerset, England, 1985. 48 pages, £3.40 ppd.

This book is a good new addition to the natural dye literature. Ms. Dalby spent two years testing a variety of plants for color yield, wash fastness and light fastness. The result is a collection of 85 recipes derived from 21 plants plus cochineal. Nine

continued on page 24

BOOK WINS AWARDS
for achievement in state and local history from
THE AMERICAN ASSOCIATION FOR STATE AND LOCAL HISTORY
and THE TENNESSEE ASSOCIATION FOR MUSEUMS



**SADYE TUNE WILSON
DORIS FINCH KENNEDY**

OF COVERLETS

the legacies, the weavers

**A MUST FOR: WEAVERS
TEXTILE STUDENTS
LIBRARIES
HISTORIANS**

**MUSEUMS
HISTORIC SITES
COLLECTORS**

- 496 pages — size 10 1/2" x 14"
- 200 color plates of coverlets
- 350 black and whites of coverlets
- 200 duotones of weavers and homesites with a treasury of family anecdotes
- 400 traditional coverlet pattern drafts, 4-harness
- Unique GRAPHIC MOTIF CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM for analyzing coverlet patterns
- ILLUSTRATED ALPHABETICAL CROSS-REFERENCE of patterns and names to published sources

Price \$70.00 plus postage handling \$4.00 each (p.h. overseas \$11.00)
TN residents add sales tax \$5.43 each
Quantity Orders (minimum five books) \$50.00 each plus p.h. as above
Library Discounts
(Prepay) total amount. Allow 4-6 weeks for delivery.

order from: **TUNSTEDE**
Sadye Tune Wilson
212 Vaughn's Gap Road
Nashville, TN 37205 (615) 352-0971



Sweden's Premium Yarns Since 1856
Spinneries of Sweden
Handicrafts Associations

These Qualities Available in Full Color Range:
Filtgarn • Roma • Möbeltygsgarn • Ryagarn
Hargarn • Gobelånggarn • Redgarn • Linbogarn • Lingarn
Linne mattvarp • Lintow #6

The Wool Gallery offers exclusively Bergå yarns;
wool, linen & cotton blends. Ten sample cards:
\$15 with 31 to 143 colors per card.
Mail Order — Wholesale and Retail



**A U.S. Bergå
Distributor**

Caryl Gertenrich

459 High S.E.,
Salem, Oregon 97301.
(503) 363-9665

ORDER FORM

Care and Feeding of Spinning Wheels. The	\$ 7.50	Learning to Weave with Debbie Redding	\$17.00
Clothing From the Hands that Weave	18.00	New Dyer. The	18.00
Designing for Weaving	12.00	Rug Weaver's Source Book A	20.00
Double Weave: Theory and Practice	5.00	Samplers You Can Use	15.00
Fashions from the Loom	10.00	Silk Worker's Notebook. A	12.00
Fiberworks Source Book. The	9.95	Sweater Workshop. The	15.00
Final Steps. The	5.00	Twill of Your Choice. A	7.00
Fleece in Your Hands	6.00	Warping all by Yourself	6.00
Handwoven. Tailormade	17.50	Weaving a Tapestry	17.50
In Celebration of the Curious Mind	12.50	Weaving in Miniature	7.00
Jean Wilson's Soumak Workbook	5.00	Yarn	15.00
Knitting in the Old Way	18.00		

BOOK ORDER FORM

BOOK TITLE	QTY	PRICE	P&H*	TOTAL
			1.50	\$
			1.00	\$
			1.00	\$
			1.00	\$
			1.00	\$
			1.00	\$

*P&H for the first book ordered is \$1.50. P&H for each book thereafter is \$1.00.

Total \$

Please use this order form. Copies are acceptable.

Colorado residents add 3% sales tax \$

Total Book Orders \$

Design Collections—\$4.50 ppd., or all eight for \$28.00. \$

- | | | |
|---|---|--|
| ☐ 1—Simple Summer Tops | ☐ 4—Outerwear | ☐ 7—Simple Styles |
| ☐ 2—Table Linens | ☐ 5—Dishtowels | ☐ 8—Just Rags |
| ☐ 3—Gifts | ☐ 6—Not for Beginners Only | |

Handwoven Back Issues—\$4.00 ppd., or any five for \$15.00. \$

- | | | | | |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| ☐ March 82 | ☐ May 82 | ☐ Sept. 82 | ☐ Nov. 82 | ☐ Jan. 83 |
| ☐ March 83 | ☐ May 83 | ☐ Sept. 83 | ☐ Nov. 83 | ☐ March 84 |
| ☐ May 84 | ☐ Sept. 84 | ☐ Nov. 84 | ☐ Jan. 85 | ☐ March 85 |
| ☐ May 85 | ☐ Sept. 85 | | | |

Spin-Off Back Issues—\$3.50 ppd. \$

- | | | | | | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| ☐ Summer 83 | ☐ Summer 84 | ☐ Fall 84 | ☐ Spring 85 | ☐ Summer 85 | ☐ Fall 85 |
|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|

Handwoven Subscriptions

Please ☐ begin ☐ renew my Handwoven subscription starting with the ☐ current ☐ next issue published.

United States Subscriptions

- ☐ \$18.00 enclosed for 1 year.
☐ \$32.00 enclosed for 2 years.

Canadian & Foreign Subscriptions

- ☐ \$22.00 U.S. Funds enclosed for 1 year, surface delivery.
☐ \$40.00 U.S. Funds enclosed for 2 years, surface delivery.
☐ \$38.00 U.S. Funds enclosed for 1 year, airmail delivery.

Spin-Off Subscriptions

Please ☐ begin ☐ renew my Spin-Off subscription starting with the ☐ current ☐ next issue published.

United States Subscriptions

- ☐ \$10.00 enclosed for 1 year.

Canadian & Foreign Subscriptions

- ☐ \$13.00 U.S. Funds enclosed for 1 year, surface delivery.
☐ \$23.00 U.S. Funds enclosed for 1 year, airmail delivery.

Gift Subscription For A Friend

- ☐ Handwoven ☐ Spin-Off

(Please print)

A Subscription For You

☐ VISA ☐ MC Expiration Date _____

Card Number _____

Signature _____

Customer Number _____

Name _____

Address _____

Zip _____

TO:

Name _____

Address _____

Zip _____

FROM:

Name _____

Address _____

Zip _____



INTERWEAVE PRESS, INC. 306 North Washington Avenue, Loveland, Colorado 80537.

BOOKS (continued from page 22)

of those recipes are from dyebaths involving two dyestuffs (e.g., weld and cochineal) or top dyeing to get a color different from that obtainable from a single source.

The recipes are given in percentages based on weight of fiber, mordant, additive and dyestuff; the author did the testing on wool yarn. For each recipe we are told the light and wash fastness based on British Standards, and we are given a color notation reference to the *Methuen Handbook of Colour*, a color atlas with color plates numbered for easy identification. (This is a color system keyed to the Munsell notations as well as to the Centroid Color System commonly used in the U.S.) There is one color plate at the end of the book depicting yarn colors; the plants and techniques are not illustrated.

Although there is very little mention of safety other than a note to wear rubber gloves when mordanting and another about poisonous mordants (nothing about ventilation), the explanations of techniques, fastness and acidic mordant baths are excellent. The author uses formic acid with chrome, acetic acid with copper and oxalic acid with tin, acids often used in industrial acid dyeing. Her method is worth consideration from the safety standpoint as

well as from the altered colors resulting from the acidic baths with these additions.

This is a book worth studying by those interested in natural dyes. The serious dyer should certainly have a look at the recipes and mordant percentages because they do vary considerably from those found most often in traditional literature. This is tied to the acidic mordant baths and worth a little experimentation.

— Anne Bliss

BOOK NEWS

It isn't often that I run across a book that I just must have, regardless of price. However, when I ran across *Kaunista Kangaspuilla* by Virpi Leinonen, I found it to be just one of those books. *Kaunista Kangaspuilla* is a Finnish project book complete with large full-color photographs and accompanying instructions (in Finnish, of course). All the designs are exceptional and inspiring, and what we've grown to expect of Scandinavian crafts. There's lots here to inspire, to expand upon, to get those creative juices flowing. The only drawback to this book is that price: \$79.95, due in large part to the special handling required to get

it into the country. Russell Groff of Robin and Russ Handweavers hand-picked this one on one of his European buying trips and is its exclusive U.S. distributor. If \$79.95 is just too much for you to pay for inspiration, perhaps it is a book your guild will enjoy owning. *Kaunista Kangaspuilla* can be ordered from Robin and Russ Handweavers, 533 N. Adams St., McMinnville, OR 97128.

From the folks at *The Goodfellow Catalog of Wonderful Things*, come four new catalogs to whet your craft-buying appetite: *Catalog for the Home and Office*, *Catalog for Kids of All Ages*, *Catalog of Gifts under \$50*, and *Catalog of Wearables*. What's unique about these catalogs is that they exclusively feature hand-crafted items only. Inside you'll find everything from handwoven wearables to ceramic earrings to finger puppets to wind socks. Individual artisans are featured with photographs of examples of their work as well as a statement about themselves and their craft. All ordering is done directly with the artist, instead of through the catalog itself. Catalogs are each about 200 pages; all photography is black and white. For ordering or information write The Goodfellow Catalog Press, P.O. Box 4520, Berkeley, CA 94704. Catalogs are \$15.70 each, postpaid.

— Jane Patrick

The best in textile and art weave yarns from Finland

HELMI VUORELMA

Wool Blanket Yarn (Brushable)

Loop Mohair (Brushable)

Raanu Yarn

Superwash Marja-Riitta

Takana Finnweave Yarn

Ryijy Yarn

Tow Linen & Transparency

Linen (1 card)

Cotton Chenille (1.7)

Seine Twine

20/2 Cotton

12/2 Cotton

8/3 Cotton

Cotton Poppa from Pirkanmaa

Toika Looms and Equipment

Sample cards \$1 each or 6 for \$5



Schoolhouse Yarns

25495 S.E. Hoffmeister Rd.

Boring, Oregon 97009

503/658-3470

Mail order only.

Wholesale and Retail.

SPIN IT — WEAVE IT WE HAVE IT!

Instruction in Weaving &
Spinning

Looms

Rug Yarns

Fine & Fancy Yarns - Kolmes

Cottons

Spinning Wheels

Fibers

Dyestuffs

Mordants

Books

CATALOG AND RUG WOOL
SAMPLES - 1.00

COMPARE PRICES AND
ORDER TODAY

ORDERS ONLY: 1-800-233-7166

All others: (717) 624-2223

In Pennsylvania Call:

1-717-524-2223 and receive

1.00 phone allowance on
orders over 15.00.

The Mannings

P. O. Box 687

East Berlin, PA 17316

TREADLED
TOGS
BY
KERRY EVANS
A PATTERN BOOK OF
LOOM-FASHION CLOTHING
\$11.95 + \$1.00 POSTAGE & HANDLING

PUBLICATIONS
BY
KERRY EVANS
22 ORIGINAL
DESIGNS
SPIRAL
BOUND

**APPLYING
THE
PULLED WARP
TECHNIQUE TO
LOOM-SHAPED
CLOTHING**
A PORTFOLIO
FEATURING 8 DESIGNS
\$8.95 + \$1.00 POSTAGE & HANDLING

KERRY EVANS
2308 E. EUCLID AVE.
MILWAUKEE, WI 53207

Left Brain Weaving

continued from page 12

order out of disorder. (Except cleaning house, which I suspect may not appeal to either side of the brain.) I like doing crossword puzzles and solving problems. I like writing computer programs (simple ones, anyway). I like jigsaw puzzles, although there I suspect that the right brain sometimes sneaks in, since I am often surprised to find myself suddenly putting in pieces without consciously thinking about where they go. And along with all those left brain activities I like weaving.

I have never been good—or even felt very comfortable—with artistic pursuits such as drawing or painting, although now I am giving it a try with Betty Edwards' book. I'm not sure whether there is much hope; my son announced today that my half-finished "modified contour drawing" of a pine cone looked like a bunch of socks hung together. The book warns that your left brain may be critical of your work, but it doesn't mention other members of the family. Why, then, if I have no instinctive artistic talent, did I fall in love with weaving the first time I sat down at a loom?

My guess is that weaving is fundamentally a left brain activity. It involves working with a web created by yarns running at right angles controlled mechanically by harnesses and treadles planned in advance to produce the desired effect in the finished product. It is a very orderly, organized procedure. I must state here quickly that I know that art can be produced by weaving, and I know many wonderfully creative and artistic weavers. Many of them, however, end up fighting the orderly confines of the loom to express themselves. They take the pieces off the loom and reshape them into clothing or sculptures. They weave off the loom. They add texture. They use tapestry as a way to try to escape the tyranny of the logic and order imposed by the

—continued on page 38

Portables — by Dorset

An American-made tradition for over 30 years.

We pioneered the extremely sturdy, crossbuck design that has been a distinguishing Dorset characteristic since our very beginnings.

These sturdy, **folding floor looms** have established a solid reputation for excellence and functional design.

Available direct from our workshop or at a few selected dealers and priced less than many other looms.



Dorset
LOOMS

PO Box 520-H
Stillwater, NY 12170

Our free brochure is yours for the asking. Drop us a card or call Carol on 518/664-3668.



Check Our Books on Textile Arts

- ☐ **Surface Design for Fabric**
Richard M. Proctor and Jennifer F. Lew
192 pp., 4 pp. of color illus., 299 b&w illus. Cloth, \$24.95; paper, \$14.95
- ☐ **Universal Stitches for Weaving, Embroidery, and Other Fiber Arts**
Nancy Arthur Hoskins
128 pp., 155 illus., 17 in color, charts. Paper, \$19.95
- ☐ **Navajo Weaving**
Three Centuries of Change
Kate Peck Kent
152 pp., 104 illus., 24 in color. Cloth, \$30.00; paper, \$14.95
- ☐ **Crafts of Gujarat**
Edited by Jasleen Dhamija
184 pp., 157 illus., 135 in color. \$27.50
- ☐ **Traditional Textiles of Tunisia**
Irmtraud Reswick
172 pp., 117 illus., 35 in color. Paper, \$24.95
- ☐ Payment enclosed. (Please add \$1.50 for postage and handling. Washington state residents add 7.9% sales tax.)
Charge my ☐ MasterCard or ☐ Visa

Account No. _____

Expiration date _____

Signature _____

- ☐ Please send me your complete list of books on textile arts.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ ZIP _____

University of Washington Press

P.O. Box C-50096, Seattle, WA 98145

F · O · C · U · S

*Choosing a focus of study can lead to new growth,
new horizons, new understanding*

by Deborah Chandler

This morning I spent an hour and a half talking with a man who has a lot of good and exciting ideas. It was fun to hear them, to consider such a wide range of options. Unfortunately, all of his ideas are so appealing to him that he hasn't yet disciplined himself to choose from among them, to focus on a few and let the others go. The result is that he isn't making any progress with any of them, none are being pursued, let alone accomplished. So all those good ideas are relatively useless, intellectual entertainment only, which is a real shame.

Sound at all familiar? It's the same thing that happens when we're overwhelmed by the array of colors and textures at the yarn shop. Or when we have learned so many weave structures and been inspired by so many projects that we can't choose what to do next. Or when we go to a weaving conference and are forced to decide between at least four sessions that we know we would learn from and enjoy. Sometimes it seems that there are just too many good things in life. (But you can bet we wouldn't want the opposite!)

I just spent four days at Interweave's first weaving conference, called "Interweave Forum: Fashion Fabrics". One of the best lessons of the conference, and the characteristic

that set it apart from other weaving conferences, was focus. Everything about the conference was related to handwoven clothing. Within that narrow context, the range of subjects covered was very wide. Given one area of concern, the depth and breadth achievable was tremendous.

The beauty of the Fashion Fabrics conference was that it was such a good lesson in the difference between focus and limitations. Throughout the four days the message delivered over and over, in countless different ways, was don't limit yourself, open your mind to new possibilities, unconventional ideas. Experiment! Be outrageous! Trust yourself! Choose a focus (in this case, fashion fabrics), commit yourself to working hard at it, and then take it beyond whatever you thought the limit was.

I was reading Georgia O'Keeffe's account of her life as an artist. She said that the real value of art school had nothing to do with art in the sense of expression. What it gave her that was of lasting importance was a familiarity with her medium and its tools—paints, brushes, canvases and how they all work. By the time she wanted to explore her own artistic frontiers she didn't have to wrestle with the materials. It's kind of like driving a car; first we learn how the

beast works, then with that accomplished, we can use it to take us wherever we want to go.

Weaving is no different. There are basic skills we start with: how the loom works, the progression of the warping process, planning projects. The next step is learning why certain yarns behave as they do, how a given yarn affects a given pattern, how both yarns and patterns contribute to the success of a particular project. Learning these things is still part of getting familiar with the medium, the materials.

Up to this point most weavers have a pretty scattered approach, trying whatever presents itself next, building a general, if somewhat chaotic, bed of knowledge. It's a rare beginner who is willing to choose one aspect of weaving and pursue it at length before moving on. Partly that doesn't occur to new weavers, and partly it would seem really boring when we're just getting into it and discovering the vast world of fibers. It would be too much like going into a candy store and being allowed only one kind of candy; some people would be satisfied with that, but not most. (I wouldn't, that's for sure!)

continued on page 28

TOP OF THE LAMB

Our Naturally Beautiful 100% worsted wool yarn and our Luxurious Mohair/Wool blend yarn are now available in an expanded selection of UNIQUE colors designed by our Color Specialist, Stephanie Szwarc.

In addition to our Earthy Naturals, Soft Pastels, and Bold Brights, we are now offering our worsted wool yarn in Wonderful Heather Tones. Also, we have added several EXCITING NEW colors to our line of Mohair/Wool blend yarn.

All of our Top of the Lamb yarns are spun for Softness, Beauty, and Washability, yet are Surprisingly Affordable. Available in several sizes and in either reeled skeins, pull-out skeins, or on cones, they are #1 for all of your Weaving, Handknitting, and Machine Knitting needs.

Send \$2.50 for Top of the Lamb Color Card to:

Brown Sheep Co., Inc.

Route 1
Mitchell, Nebraska 69357
(308) 635-2198



...the yarns
you've been
dreaming of

the most luxurious silks and
shimmery viscose ... crisp
cottons and linens ...
leather and organdy
ribbons

These imported extravaganzas
and American classics form our
mainstays. Many are color-coordinated
and variegated. We are the
exclusive North American distributor
for the fabulous Mokuba collection of
ribbons and tapes from Japan.

SILK CITY
FIBERS

155 Oxford Street, Dept. HW
Paterson, New Jersey 07522 201/942-1100
Silk City Fibers Binder \$30 / Mokuba Sample Collection \$30
wholesale only - resale # required



NEW SWEDISH WEAVING BOOKS...IN ENGLISH

DAMASK and OPPHANTA by Lillemor Johansson. NEW TRANSLATION! The first contemporary weaving book about Damask and other long-eyed heddle techniques, at last available in English! This book will become a classic in its own right, and is a "must" in everyone's weaving library. Hardbound, 167 pages, 266 drawings/pictures.

@ \$22.95...\$

MANUAL OF SWEDISH HANDWEAVING by Ulla Cyrus-Zetterstrom. NEW 1984 EDITION! The most popular Swedish weaving book printed in English. Theory of fabric structure. Analyzing weave structures. Weaving and weaving equipment. Hardbound, 222 pages, 316 drawings and pictures.

@ \$18.95...\$

THE TREASURE CHEST OF SWEDISH WEAVING edited by Ingerlise Skjoldbrand. NEW IDEAS! Contains ideas and projects for the home. Gives descriptions on how to weave rugs, curtains, tablecloths, towels, bedspreads, plaids and many other practical and beautiful projects. Hardbound, 96 pages, 71 color photos.

@ \$17.95...\$

Subtotal...\$

+ Shipping/handling \$2.00
(In Canada, add \$4.00 U.S. currency)

+ California and Ohio residents,
add applicable sales tax.

TOTAL

Enclose check or money order.

ASK FOR THESE BEAUTIFUL BOOKS AT
YOUR WEAVING STORE, or use this coupon.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____

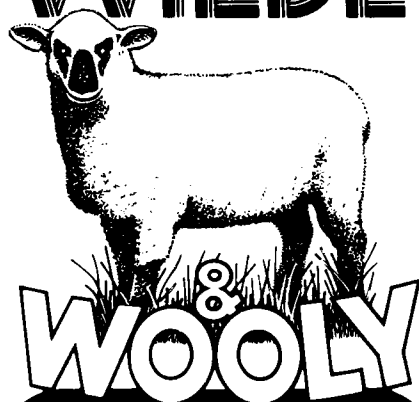
State _____ Zipcode _____



**Glimåkra Looms
'n Yarns, Inc.**

1304 Scott Street
Dept. HW12
Petaluma, CA 94952
(707) 762-3362 or 800/THE-YARN
Dealer Inquiries Invited

WILDE



-  2, 4 & 6 ply in 8 earthy natural wool colors.
-  natural white wool in various weights and plies.
-  3 & 4 ply wooly Berber yarns in 5 rustic colors.
-  sturdy 3 ply wool in 16 subtle shades.
-  fine 2 ply wool for warp or weft in 28 custom dyed colors.
-  the Heavyweight—a bulky wool yarn in 9 bold colors.
-  soft, pure wool clothing yarn in 8 undyed natural shades & 18 muted colors.
-  all wool novelty yarns in 12 colors to coordinate with our fine 2 ply and soft clothing yarns.  **NEW!**
-  carded wool in 5 natural and 9 dyed colors.

Send \$4.00 for Sample Cards
Dealer Inquiries Invited

WILDE® YARNS

for HANDWEAVING

Custom Spun by

John Wilde & Brother, Inc.

3705 Main Street, Dept. H
Philadelphia, PA 19127

A Tradition in Spinning Since 1880

YOUR WEAVING TEACHER

continued from page 26

There are three levels of learning or decision making here. First is the very beginning stage of learning to weave, acquiring basic skills that are necessary to any further progress. Second is choosing a specific area to pursue in greater depth. And third is taking that area of focus as far as possible, pushing old limits, extending horizons.

Actually, I believe that the first stage, learning the basics, needs to be unfocused, as broad and ranging as possible. Having a broad base of understanding gives one more to draw on in problem solving situations. If I learned only one kind of weaving, whether it was technique oriented (tapestry) or project oriented (clothing), I might miss out on all kinds of ideas and miscellaneous information that would help me later on.

Unfocused in this context does not mean unstructured or random, however. There are some basic skills that it would seem all weavers need to know (but be aware that there is not a consensus on what those basic skills are). Each new lesson learned builds on the previous one, since little, if any, weaving knowledge is totally unrelated to other weaving knowledge.

I think that all three of those stages can be exercised within the framework of each stage. I'll use myself as an example to explain that. One thing that has become increasingly clear to me in the past year, and was screamingly evident at the Fashion Fabrics conference, is that after 15 years or so of weaving, I am a terrific beginning weaver. No more. I have never chosen a particular area in which to truly excel, a narrower focus to study in great depth. There may be any number of reasons for that, and I'm content with it, for teaching beginners is what interests me most. Listening to the instructors who have chosen to go in depth in special areas showed me how much I don't know and gave me a real sense of the value of concentrated study. It was at once inspiring, exhilarating and humbling.

Within my pursuit of a broad and solid understanding of weaving in general, I have at times focused on yarn properties, weave structures,

color relationships, drafting and other areas. Those were my stages two and three, choosing an area and concentrating on it for a while.

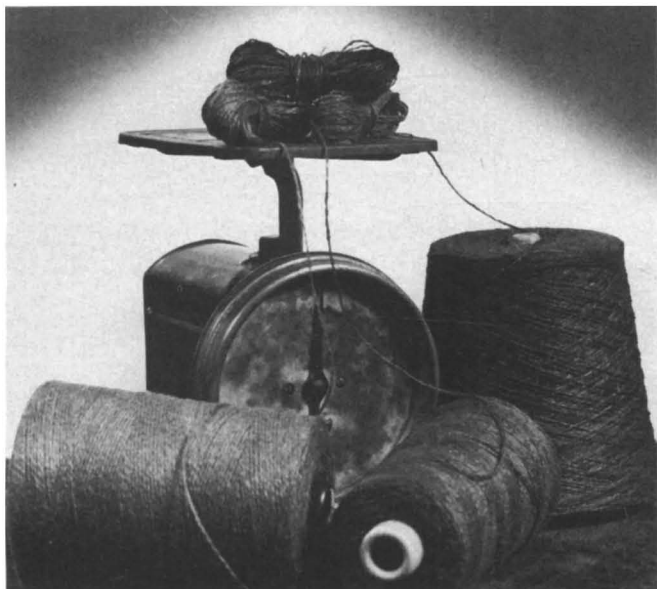
If I now chose to take one kind of weaving further, say rug weaving, I would follow that cycle again, learning more about the most appropriate warps to use for various types of rugs, the best wefts, which weave structures I enjoyed the activity and results of most, color placement, which loom(s) seemed most suited to the rugs I wanted to weave, etc. The range within the narrow is endless.

And that is the difference between focus and limitations. Very little progress or growth comes out of chaos. Once we commit ourselves to a direction, however, we can make great leaps of skill and understanding. The following comes from *The Scottish Himalayan Expedition* by W.N. Murray, and addresses the idea of commitment, or focus:

Until one is committed there is always a hesitancy,
the chance to draw back,
always ineffectiveness.
Concerning all acts of initiative (and creation)
there is one elementary truth, the
ignorance of which kills
countless ideas and splendid plans:
that the moment one definitely
commits oneself,
then Providence moves too.
All sorts of things occur to help one
that would otherwise never have
occurred.
A whole stream of events issues from
the decision,
raising in one's favor all manner of
unforeseen
incidents and meetings and material
assistance,
which no man could have dreamt
would have come his way.
I have learned a deep respect for one of
Goethe's couplets:

"Whatever you can do, or dream
you can . . . begin it.
Boldness has genius, power and
magic in it."

Presently a freelance writer, teacher and editor, Deborah Chandler, in her past lives, has been a gas station attendant, circuit board hole driller, book store clerk and live-in baby sitter. She lives in Boulder, Colorado.



When you weigh the difference, pound for pound, Scott's yarns are your best machine knitting buy. Balance your budget with fine quality novelty yarns at affordable prices.

Scott's yarns available at your local yarn shop. If unavailable in your area, write for the dealer's name nearest you.

Scott's Woolen Mill, Inc.

Dept. HW-9, Hecla St. & Elmdale Rd., Uxbridge, MA 01569
Tel: 617-278-6571

FREE FREIGHT

On orders of any Schacht, Leclerc or Tools of the Trade Looms in the Continental U.S.A.

For further information contact:

**The
Fiber
studio**



Foster Hill Rd., Dept. HW, Henniker, N.H. 03242
603-428-7830

J-Made and Proud of It

J-Made started designing and building looms and accessories in 1969. When we started we wanted to build all of our equipment so that we could be proud to put our name on it. We still work that way today.

J-Made's beautiful shuttles, pick-up sticks and shed sticks, spool racks, and other warping equipment can be seen in our accessory catalog (\$1.00).

Our exceptional floor looms have 4, 8, or 12 harnesses with worm gear brake systems and come in weaving widths from 45" to 72". We also have table looms in 4, 8, or 12 harnesses with matching floor loom conversions. All can be seen in our loom catalog (\$1.50).

Catalog prices refundable with purchase.

J-Made Looms

P.O. Box 452 • Oregon City, Oregon 97045
(503) 631-3973



*A Complete Selection
of Incomparable Yarns and Fibres*

Send for samples

Linen/Cotton Identification (\$1.60)
Linen/Cotton Color (\$1.60) - Macramé (\$0.60)
LINWOOL™ (\$0.50) - Worsted (\$1.50)
Wool (\$1.50) - Flax Fibre (\$0.40)
Irish/Scottish Embroidery Linen (\$1.10)
Swedish Embroidery Linen (\$0.75)
Linen Embroidery Fabrics (\$1.00)
Looms (\$0.50)

We welcome you in Salem.

FREDERICK J. FAWCETT, INC.
320 Derby Street, Salem, Mass. 01970
Dept. 1 (617) 741-1306

NATURAL FIBER YARNS



for
**HAND AND MACHINE
KNITTING AND WEAVING**

Mohair
Kid Mohair
Cultivated Silk
Linen
Cashmere
Fancy Cottons
Silk Noil
Merino Wool

*Available from stores throughout
the U.S. and Canada*

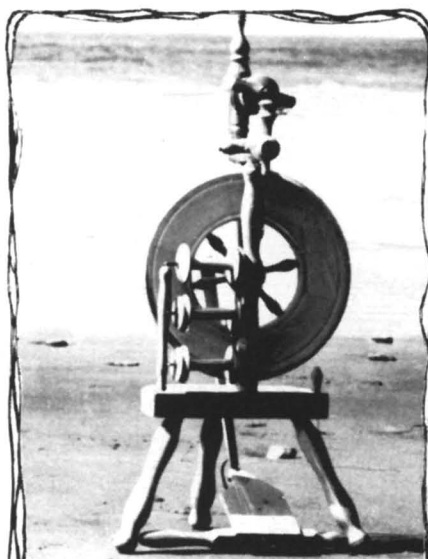


GERALD H. WHITAKER INC.

P.O. Box 305

Niagara Falls, New York 14305

(Wholesale Only Please)



Wee Peggy

Beautiful hardwood Kitset Castle Wheel
from New Zealand. Scotch or double
band tensioner, large 10 mm spindle
orifice, built-in "Lazy Kate", neat
threading hook and a two speed whorl.

LYDIA HILLIER

Weaving-Spinning Supplies, Inc.

P.O. Box 834

Ojai, California 93023



EATON YARNS

**THE BEST IN WEAVING
YARNS FROM FINLAND.**

MATTILA-YHTYMA YARNS:

Molla Mohair – looped (brushable)
Lenkki Mohair – looped (brushable)
Shetland 5/2 Wool
Porri 5/2 Wool
Poppana – Bias cotton strips

HELMU VUORELMA YARNS:

Lenkki Mohair – looped (brushable)
Takana 7/2 Wool – Finnweave
Vippela – Wool Singles – Raanu
Ryijy 7/3 Tightly Twisted Wool
Untuvainen 5/2 Wool – Brushable
Untuvainen 5/2 Wool – Space Dyed
Marja-Riitta 12/2 – Super Wash Wool
Konnevilla 24/3 – Super Wash Wool
Tow Linen – 80 Wonderful colors
Seine Twine – Unbleached and colors
Cottons – Chenille – "Pilvi" 8/3 –
"Tuuli" 12/2 – "Pouta" 20/2

WHOLESALE AND RETAIL

Color Cards available –

Each yarn \$1.00

*Write to: Ann Eaton, EATON YARNS
at the Craft Skellar, Marymount College
Tarrytown, NY 10591*

(914) 631-1550 or (914) 946-9180

Meck Built Hand Spinning Equipment



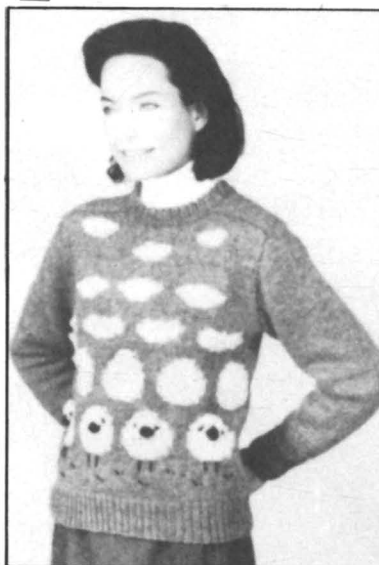
The Meck built equipment is
recommended by the people
who own and use these hand
crafted precision made tools.
Wool Pickers, Blockers, Skein
Winders and Wool Combs.

J.A. MECK

P.O. Box 756, Cornelius, OR
97113. (503) 628-2696



Cumulus Woolies®



- Big fluffy clouds floating to earth as soft wooly lambs.
- 100% wool, silky soft yarn, dyed exclusively for WoodsEdge Wools: sky blue with white and grey.
- Easy to follow directions and chart.
- Complete sweater in sizes Petite to Extra Large. Send us chest measurement and we'll forward correct size.
- \$62.50 ppd. Pay by check or money order.

WoodsEdge Wools

P.O. Box 275 Stockton, N.J. 08559

Dept. HW

- Send \$1.00 for newsletter subscription.



- Wheels
- Accessories
- Exotic fibers
- Dyes
- Books
- Fleeces especially grown for spinners
- Serendipity handspun yarns

*for the discriminating
Spinster*

SEND \$2 FOR OUR NEW CATALOG

P.O. BOX 02616
PORTLAND, OR 97202

TRACKING

the mystery of the crinkling cloth

by Sharon Alderman



The structure is plain weave, but at first glance one could be tricked into thinking that the structure of this fabric is a multi-shaft twill. What creates the effect on the surface of this shawl is the phenomenon of tracking. This Square Shawl, designed by Sharon Alderman, is a generous and warm wrap-up for cool autumn morning foraging in your garden. Instructions appear in the Instruction Supplement.

Sometimes in the finishing process a fabric becomes transformed, like magic, from a perfectly even-textured cloth to a crinkled, crepey one. By learning more about this intriguing phenomenon, one has the possibility to tame or exploit it to achieve a desired result. Sharon shares her discoveries about tracking in the article which begins on the next page.



Three samples of plain weave fabrics. From the top down: 18 e.p.i./p.p.i., washed but not pressed; there is no observable tracking. 10 e.p.i./p.p.i., washed but not pressed; there is extreme tracking. 12 e.p.i./p.p.i., washed but not pressed; tracking is very pronounced.

Very little has been written for the handweaver about the phenomenon of tracking. Tracking is the surprising change in the surface and *apparent* structure of some fabrics that takes place during wet finishing, that is, washing the fabric after it has been taken from the loom. The warp ends and weft picks move diagonally so that the cloth takes on a crinkled or crepey look. Hubbard, an English weaver/designer, in *The Craft of the Weaver*, calls the effect “crazing” or “cockling” and tells how cloth may be crabbed to prevent tracking from appearing.

I have some experience in removing tracking from cloth (more on this later), but I wanted to understand what factors caused tracking and

whether it could be predicted. My experience told me that yarns with a large amount of twist track more than softly twisted yarns. I also knew that plain weave cloth, balanced or nearly balanced, tracked, but twill cloth using the same yarns and the same sett — too open for twill — had not tracked for me. (More about twills later.) I had heard that plied yarns do not track, but I knew better: 20/2 worsted wools (Oregon Worsted’s Willamette, Frederick J. Fawcett’s 20/2 and Fort Crailo’s Zephyr Worsted) I have used have all tracked under some circumstances. I have used a lovely 40/2 worsted that tracks readily, as well as a worsted single with a hard twist that tracks dramatically. (Hubbard writes about track-

ing only in worsted fabrics.) I have also observed tracking in woolen spun fabrics; Harrisville Designs’ singles is used here to illustrate how tracking looks.

My theory is that tracking occurs when there are unresolved twists in the yarns. When the cloth is wetted, the yarns are softened so that there is less resistance to the twist; the yarns untwist or shift around and cause the fabric to move. The result is the formation of irregular diagonal lines which are actually raised up above the plane of the cloth somewhat so that they may be felt with a sensitive fingertip.

By the way, if you were thinking of avoiding tracking by not washing the fabrics that you make, let me advise against that approach. Being caught in the rain (I can tell you about a deluge in an open-air opera house) will cause tracking to appear (or reappear in my case) and so will anything that wets a fabric without pressing it or putting it under tension at the same time. For a woolen spun fabric, in particular, wet finishing is essential: woolen spun yarns have spinning oil in them that gives them a characteristic odor, makes them feel harsh, and ultimately, attracts dust, dirt and therefore insects. When it comes from the loom, it is just a web; after it has been finished it is cloth, and cloth is a Good Thing.

The task I set myself was to study tracking using just one yarn, a yarn large enough to see in photographs, so that I could make some general statements about what factors increase this effect. I chose Harrisville Designs’ singles woolen spun yarn. It is lovely stuff and had sometimes tracked for me.

I felt sure that tracking would be affected by sett. My theory that the yarns untwisted themselves when given the opportunity suggested that an open sett would promote tracking while a denser one would diminish it.

I thought about what I needed to vary to find out what I wanted to know and then began. I made a long warp and tried several setts: 10, 12, 14, 16 and 18 ends per inch. I wove samples of balanced plain weave and balanced 2/2 twill sett at 18, 16 and 14 ends per inch. The twill woven at 14 e.p.i. was very open and soft, almost sleazy, so I wove only plain

weave at the more open setts. I washed the samples as I went along so that I could see just where tracking began to occur. When tracking began I made more than one plain weave sample so that I could press the tracking out of some samples and see how much returned with a second or third washing.

Here is what I found: there is no observable tracking at 18 e.p.i./p.p.i. either in plain weave or twill. At 16 e.p.i./p.p.i. there is no tracking in either cloths although it is possible to see just the slightest hint that something might be beginning to happen in the plain weave. At 14 e.p.i./p.p.i. tracking occurs in the plain weave. It is easy to press out when the cloth is wet. At 12 e.p.i./p.p.i. tracking is very pronounced.

I wove three plain weave samples so that I could leave one as is after the first washing, the second could be pressed and then re-washed, the third pressed after washing and then washed and pressed again. I found that each time the fabric is pressed so that the tracking is removed, it becomes smoother and tracks less in the next washing. The final plain weave sample, 10 e.p.i./p.p.i., tracked very dramatically. It is also too loosely woven to be very practical (the cloth is just barely stable), so it is mostly of academic interest to me.

I learned that plain weave structure tracks and 2/2 twill at a reasonable sett does not. I found that dense setts woven square do not track and that tracking increases as the sett is opened up.

Each time I finished one sett series, I cut it from the loom and washed it to see how things were going. As the samples were washed, I watched them to see if I could observe the yarns as they twisted or "crawled". I also noticed that as the yarns were wetted, the fringes beyond the hemstitching twisted quickly and smoothly as I watched. They made me think of the seed hairs of storksbill or filaree (*Erodium cicutarium*); when you pull a seed from the seed case the seed hair twists smoothly and quickly in the same way as the yarn and at almost the same speed. The yarns in the cloth itself did not move spontaneously as I watched. They moved when the cloth was agitated or squeezed.

Cotton gauze fabrics, notably those woven in India, have the same struc-

ture as tracked wool. The yarns are fine, highly twisted and woven in an open, balanced plain weave. When washed, as they are prior to marketing, they undergo the same sort of movement, also called yarn collapse. They are called gauze fabrics although their structure is plain weave, not gauze or leno.

It seems to me that tracking is a special case of the wider classification, yarn collapse. I think of tracking as the irregular diagonal lines that you can see in the samples shown here; yarn collapse in twill fabrics looks a little different. In a conversation with Marlene Golden in a workshop following the Conference of Northern California Handweavers, I learned about some experiments with yarn collapse she had done in a class at the Fort Mason Art Center, part of San Francisco Community College, with guest instructor Lillian Elliot. The class had woven cloth using hard twisted yarns, a mixture of S and Z twists, and very open setts. One of the structures they used was twill and yarn collapse did occur. The cloth was hand washed and allowed to collapse as much as it would to produce very elastic, interesting cloth.

What can be done about tracking? Sometimes I think that nothing need be done at all. I have a dress woven of 40/2 worsted which I press so that the surface is smooth, but I do not try to remove all the tracking. Each time I wash it I smooth it again with the iron, that is all. A friend at a weavers' conference told me that she had been sitting a couple of rows behind me at a lecture trying to figure out what multi-shaft threading I had used to obtain the allover twill/crepe pattern in the cloth. (She is very clever and had come up with a possibility!) I disappointed her, I am afraid, when I told her it was plain weave plus tracking. The fabric is very simple, and the tracking added, I thought, a nice bit of pattern.

Sometimes I do not want to have tracking in the cloth I weave. When I weave a color blanket, I want the colors to blend smoothly and tracking interferes with the effect I want, so I remove it. I can reduce the initial tracking by giving the unwashed web a good, hard pressing on both sides with lots of steam before washing it. When the fabric has been washed, the

remaining tracking may be removed by pressing the fabric while it is quite damp. Pull the cloth in the warp and weft direction to straighten the yarns and press to hold them in that straightened condition. Each time this process is repeated with subsequent washings, the cloth tracks less and less.

Hubbard (page 100) describes the process known as crabbing to prevent tracking. The cloth, fresh from the loom, is stretched and rolled onto a wooden cylinder made up of slats (sycamore wood because it does not stain the cloth) and immersed and rotated in 140°-160° F. water for ten minutes, rolled onto a second cylinder without allowing the cloth to dry (or even to cool down) and then rotated for ten minutes in the hot water again. Finally, the cloth is allowed to cool before rolling it onto a slatted drying cylinder to dry under tension.

I have no experience using this technique because I don't have the cylinders or a vessel large enough to use for the boiling. Except that she said the cloth was boiled, Sallie O'Sullivan, a well-known Irish weaver, described essentially the same process in a workshop she gave locally. She added that once crabbing was complete, the cloth could be wet finished with soap without producing any "cockling" at all. It seems possible to me that repeatedly washing and pressing out all the tracking, in time, might accomplish the same thing as the crabbing process.

One of the nicest things about weaving is that it is not possible to learn it all in just a few weeks, a few months or even a few years. I still have some unanswered questions about tracking: How does the texture of the yarn affect its likeliness to track? Do slippery yarns with a high twist track more than hairy, sticky yarns with the same number of twists per inch? What effect does pre-washing yarns have? Is it better to block skeins after pre-washing them? Will blocking promote new stresses in the yarns?

I think that I will never run out of things to do! □

Sharon Alderman, weaver, teacher and author, lives in Salt Lake City. This year she is spending an incredible amount of time giving workshops across the country, sharing her wealth of weaving experience.

ODDS & ENDS

Hospitality

If you're traveling in the Northwest (Washington and British Columbia) and need a place to stay, contact Kathy Fraser for a copy of her Bed & Breakfast directory for fiber folks. She has compiled a list of fi-

ber folks in that area who are interested in having others with similar interests stay with them. The directory gives name, address, number of days notice required, number of people and length of stay that can be accommodated, fiber interest of host, and smoking/non-smoking preferences. Payment is to be worked out individually. Contact Kathy at Teanaway Weaving, Rt. 2, Box 30-A, Cle Elum, WA 98922, 509/674-5570. (Seems like we've heard of other directories being compiled in other areas. If so, please send us information so we can pass it along.)

New Improved PAULA'S PICKER



- BALL-BEARING ACTION
- SAFETY LOCK-UP
- HARDENED STEEL POINTS
- FREE BROCHURE

The only Picker used and recommended by Paula Simmons

Patrick Green Carders

LTD.

48793 Chilliwack Lake Road,
Sardis, B.C. V2R 2P1, Canada

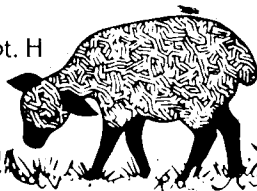
CLEAN AMERICAN FLEECE

Brown, black, grey & white
Weekend Handspinning Workshops

THE RIVER FARM

"On the banks of the Shenandoah"

Rt. 1, Box 401, Dept. H
703/896-9931
Free Brochure



Timberville, VA
22853
Mastercard/Visa

Discover Two of the Scandinavians' Favorite Weaving Secrets

Excitingly different SCANTEX POPPANA BANDS: Narrow woven strips of 100 percent cotton cut on the bias. Available on 100-gram rolls in 30 beautiful colors. Imported from Finland. An unusual weft, it weaves into velvet-soft yet durable handwovens.

Highest quality RANA WOOLS: 100 percent virgin wool singles from Finland. Available in kits for traditional Rana wallhangings or in 100-gram skeins. The possibilities are unlimited! 72 gorgeous colors.

Ask about "Fishnet" Warp, highly recommended for Poppa and other fine handwovens.

Scantex, Inc.
P.O. Box 552-H
Larkspur, CA 94939
(415) 924-9120

Send \$2 for sample cards and ordering information. Also available: color poster of 15 Ranas, \$1; instructions for weaving a Poppa bag, \$1.

Textile Videos

The Helen L. Allen Textile Collection at the University of Wisconsin is now available for viewing (and owning) on a laser videodisc. The collection of 12,000 textiles and costumes includes archaeological textiles through work of contemporary fiber artists. The videodisc contains 20,000 full-color images of individual objects as well as overall views, close-up details and microscopic views of selected archaeological textiles. There is a narrated video segment of the origin and contents of the collection and a video tour of the highlights of a recent exhibition, Two Faces of South Asian Art: Textiles and Paintings. A printed index accompanies each disc, providing basic information about each object and cross referencing. Another plus of the disc is that there is no color or resolution loss of images over time or due to wear. Cost through Sept. 30, 1985 is \$195.; after Sept. 30, \$250. Contact Blenda Femenias, Curator, Helen L. Allen Textile Collection, 1300 Linden Drive, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI 53706.

Textile Library

The Prince George Weavers and Spinners Guild, in cooperation with the Prince George Public Library, has established a Textile Reference Library. The collection is primarily concerned with textile technology beyond a 'beginner' level and is secondarily concerned with historical documents concerning textiles. The collection will be housed in the Prince George Public Library beginning May, 1986 and will be available for inter-library loan on a reference basis. A list of titles will be available in May, 1986. If anyone has materials suitable for this collection that she is willing to sell or donate (tax deduction receipts are available), please contact Laura Fry, Textile Reference Library, P.O. Box 4, Prince George, B.C. V2L 4R9.

Youngstown Area Weavers Guild celebrates anniversary

In honor of the 30th anniversary of the Youngstown Area Weavers Guild (1954-1984), members endeavored to generate fiber awareness and develop technical expertise by looking back into the guild's own history and that of the Society of Shakers. To accomplish these goals, they devoted the year to study of the Shakers from their beginnings in England in 1747 to their fundamental ideas of focusing on inspiring weaves which are still admired today. This project was made possible through the support of and grant from the Ohio Arts Council.

For its celebration, the Youngstown Area Guild had a program each month relating to the Shakers. These included a tour of the

Shaker Historical Society in Shaker Heights, Ohio; history and use of raw fibers; Shaker furniture; making a Shaker cheese basket; Bronson lace Christmas angels; natural dyeing using recipes taken from *Early American Weavers and Dyers*. The main focus was a three-day workshop on Shaker linen textiles with Mary Elva Erf of Connecticut. Ms. Erf is a prominent speaker commissioned by the New York Metropolitan Museum of Art whose work is currently focused on interpretation and documentation of heirloom Shaker linens. Guild members each wove a different patterned Shaker linen towel which was displayed locally. The exhibit is traveling for nine months and then will be on permanent display in the Shaker Museum at Pleasant Hill, Kentucky.

In May, 1954, the first meeting of the "weavers group" was held with nine members present, most of whom had taken classes in weaving at the Choffin Center in Youngstown. By October it was decided to name the group Youngstown Area Weavers Guild (YAWG). Demonstrations on weaving and spinning were held at the Canfield Fair in 1956, and there have been entries in the fair ever since. Three members attended the first Convergence in 1972 in Detroit. Some became members of the HGA. Several members have had articles published in *Shuttle, Spindle and Dyepot*, *Weaver's Journal*, and *HANDWOVEN* magazines. Beginning in 1978 the Guild has sponsored a fiber exhibit every other year at the Youngstown State University, Kilcawley Center Art Gallery. Today the YAWG is made up of approximately 45 members and provides plenty of inspiration and fresh ideas for avid textile lovers.

Sources of inspiration

Whether for yourself or your market, here are some sources to watch for inspiration and to keep tabs on what's happening in the home textiles industry:

Linens Domestics and Bath Products, Columbia Communications Inc., 370 Lexington Ave., New York, NY 10164. \$12/yr, published bimonthly.

Home Fashions Textiles, Fairchild Publications, 7 E. 12 St., New York, NY 10003. Subscription orders to: P.O. 1405, River-ton, NJ 08077. \$24/yr, published 14 times /year.

In the spring issue of both publications, handwoven throws are noted as being *hot* for making a fashion statement in the home for the coming season. Colors range from vibrant brights to rich pastels and earth tones, and designs are contemporary or traditional. Interior designers are using throws for texture, color and design interest in rooms. Key qualities for high marketability are fullness, generous fringing and a

sense that the item will last for generations.

The publications are also good for color forecasts. Upcoming are mid-tone pastels from the 1950s. The hot colors that are seen now are being softened by dousing them with white. Instead of hot pink, it will be flamingo pink; instead of cobalt blue, robin's egg blue. Another important color for the coming year will be beige: shades of naturals used together (especially in luxury fibers like alpaca and cashmere), and beige used as a ground and/or played against other colors. Another interesting thought is that retailers are looking for double duty linens: throws and table-run-

ners that double as shawls.

And one last place to watch for ideas: your local supermarket. It seems that some of the giants are beginning to offer a wide assortment of domestics and linens, from percale sheets to bed pillows. (And what a great place for soaking up color and textures!) □

Thank you to Kathy Fraser, Laura Fry, Sandy Eastlake and Patrice George for their submissions. Please send your interesting tidbits to us, and in return we'll send you a small weaving tool for any entry we use. Send to "Odds and Ends", Interweave Press, 306 N. Washington Ave., Loveland, CO 80537.



**Wool-Silk,
the best of both fibers.
Naturally.**

An outstanding blend of fibers, soft, lustrous and luxurious. Wool for body, silk for sheen. See for yourself. Send \$4.00 for our unique sample collection showing all our product groups to:
**JaggerSpun, Dept. HW
Water Street, Springvale, ME 04083
(207) 324-4455**

JaggerSpun

A trying experience.



Celebrating
National Spinning
and Weaving Week.

FREE
LOOM BENCH
with your purchase of
a new Schacht Spindle
36" or 45" floor loom.
See your local dealer.
Offer good Sept. 15 through Oct. 15, 1985.



We think buying a loom should be a trying experience. Because once you *try* a Schacht loom, we're confident that you'll appreciate the quality craftsmanship and enlightened design that sets our looms apart.

Little Details Make a Big Difference.

Look closely at our woodworking: How clean the cuts are. The precision fit of the joints. The harmony of the design and the smooth, uncomplicated operation of the moving parts. You're looking at a refined tool as well as a beautifully crafted piece of furniture.

Try a Schacht loom and you'll find features that will make your weaving a pleasure. Like the treadling which is very light and enables you to produce a large even shed. In practical terms, this means you can weave longer without fatigue or frustration.

You'll appreciate the parallel lamm system which allows all the tie-up cords to be the same length. This gives you an extra measure of speed in setting up or changing your pattern.

The combination of a friction brake on the warp beam and a fine tooth ratchet on the cloth beam give you the exacting control you need to advance the warp smoothly.

The Loom You Want, The Way You Want It.

Begin by choosing the silky smooth grain of maple or the warm golden tones of oak. Then select either the low castle style or the high castle with the accessory tray. You might even want to add a sectional beam, more treadles, or a matching adjustable bench.

And if you're undecided now as to whether you want a 4 harness or an 8 harness loom you can tailor a loom to your current needs and budget by choosing our 4-Now 4-Later option. Buy your loom with 4 harnesses now and as your weaving skill increases, add four more harnesses and continue weaving on the same comfortable loom you're familiar with.

You Won't Know Until You Try It.

We invite you to go to a loom dealer in your area and experience first-hand the craftsmanship, the versatility, and the exceptional weaving comfort of a Schacht loom. Our color catalog of looms and accessory tools is yours for the asking.

Schacht Spindle Company is proud of its network of dealers. Each one is highly qualified and shares our commitment to quality, not only in the products they sell, but in their service as well.

Below is a partial list of our dealers. Write to us for the names of other dealers near you.

ARIZONA

Mesa
The Fiber Factory
165 W. First Ave.
(602) 969-4346

Sedona
The Pendleton Shop
465 Jordan Rd.
(602) 282-3671

Tempe
Fibres & Dyes Ltd.
19 East 7th St.
(602) 968-8861

CALIFORNIA

Auburn
The Golden Fleece
190 Sacramento Street
(916) 885-8118

Bella Vista (Redding)
Elfie's Place
2892 Dry Creek Road
(916) 549-3328

Torrance
Weave 'n Knit Depot
1313 Santori Avenue
(310) 618-9171

COLORADO

Boulder
The Weaving Shop
1708 Walnut Street
(303) 443-1133

Colorado Springs
The Unique
21½ E Bijou St.
(303) 473-9406

Denver
Skyloom Fibres
1905 South Pearl St.
(303) 777-2331

Loveland
Greentree Ranch Wools
3816 W. Eisenhower
(303) 667-0680/667-6183

CONNECTICUT

Hampton
Flock, Stock & Barrel
U.S. Route 6
(203) 455-0272

HAWAII

Kaneohe
In Stitches Two
46-305 Ikiiki Street
(808) 235-3775

ILLINOIS

Charleston
EVE (Edna/Verne Ent.)
1531 Division Street
(217) 345-6059

INDIANA

Bloomington
Yarns Unlimited
412 E. Fourth St.
(812) 334-2464

Evansville
Homestead Handweaving
10918 Hebmar Dr.
(812) 985-3847

IOWA

Davenport
The Fiber Shop
2218 E. 11th St.
(319) 322-3535

KANSAS

Coffeyville
Charlie's Weavers
1203 West 11th
(316) 251-8775

Great Bend
Cottonwood Fiber Studio
3621 Meadowlark
(316) 793-9538

MASSACHUSETTS

Amherst
Webs
18 Kellogg Avenue
(413) 253-2580

Arlington

Batik & Weaving Supplier
393 Massachusetts Avenue
(617) 646-4453

Harvard
Fiber Loft/Bare Hill
Rte 111 (Post Office Bldg)
(617) 456-8669

North Dartmouth
Wildflower Fiber Studio
61 State Rd (Rt. 6)
(617) 999-3771

MICHIGAN

Frankenmuth
Rapunzel's Weaving
780 Mill Street
(517) 652-8281

Muskegon

The Weaver Bird
1050 W. Western Ave.
(616) 728-6424

MISSOURI

St. Charles
Craft Place
506 S. Main St.
(314) 723-9398

NEBRASKA

Lincoln
The Loom
3905 So. 48th St.
(402) 488-2486

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Concord
Canterbury Yarns
13 S. State Street
(603) 224-8407

NEW JERSEY

Clinton
Fibre Crafts
38 Center St.
(201) 735-4469

NEW MEXICO

Albuquerque
Village Wools
3801 San Mateo N.E.
(505) 883-2919

NEW YORK

Eastport Long Island
Fiberphilia
506 Montauk Highway
(516) 325-1313

Fort Plain

Windhover Wools
R.D. #1, Route 168
(315) 823-1077

New York City

Dariff Design Associates
80 Fifth Avenue Rm 904
(212) 243-8091

New York City

School Products Co. Inc.
1201 Broadway
(212) 679-3516

NORTH CAROLINA

Asheville
Earth Guild
One Tingle Alley
(704) 255-7818

Burlington

Studio Of Handweaving
713 E. Willowbrook Dr.
(919) 226-3330

OHIO

Canton

The Merrie Lamb
3811 Lincoln St. E.
(216) 488-2544

Carroll

A Touch of Americana
6579 Winchester N.W.
(614) 756-4458

Chardon

Hart's Haven
369 Park Avenue
(216) 286-2181

Pepper Pike

Cellar Weaves Studio
27976 Belgrave Rd.
(216) 831-1963

OREGON

Bandon

Westerly Webs
170 2nd St.
(503) 347-3682

Bend

The Woodside Weaver
60443 Woodside
(503) 389-6473

Portland

Northwest Wools
3524 S.W. Troy Street
(503) 245-8780

PENNSYLVANIA

Indiana

Stone Rose Studio
665 Philadelphia St.
(412) 349-5510

Wayne

Artisan's Accomplice
201 E. Lancaster Ave.
(215) 688-6658

SOUTH CAROLINA

Greenville

The Weaver's Knot
121 Cleveland St.
(803) 235-7747

TEXAS

Boerne

Country Yarns
302 South Main Street
(512) 249-2471

Dallas

Spindletop
4008 Villanova
(214) 691-2489

El Paso

Mayatex
5330 Gateway East
(915) 778-6175

Humble

Golden Threads
120 East Main Street
(713) 446-8766

Lubbock

Beck's Warp 'N Weave
2815 34th Street
(806) 799-0151

VIRGINIA

Alexandria

Fiber Station
1117 King St.
(703) 765-6899

Chester

Weaving Lady Studio
4001 Cresthill Road
(804) 748-9036

WISCONSIN

Baileys Harbor

Ek Tradet
9533 Hwy 57
(414) 839-2154

CANADA

Hampton, NB

Threadbenders
2 Wolsley St.
(506) 832-5477

An experience worth trying.



Schacht Spindle Company, Inc.

P.O. Box 2157
Boulder, Colorado 80306 USA
303/442-3212

Left Brain Weaving

continued from page 25

loom, working to make curved lines in a medium that is basically for straight lines. Many artistic weavers succeed and then are rightfully resentful when, in an art show, they are put in a separate class from oil paintings or water colors, which are automatically considered "true" art while weaving is assumed to be borderline art at best.

While all those right-brained people are working to create art, I'm just going along happily enjoying the order and logic and structure of weaving. I enjoy overshot and summer and winter, starting with a basic pattern and seeing how it can be varied within the confines of the tie-up to make new and different designs. Double weave is fascinating, seeing those layers of cloth interfinger and cross over; some day I will have to try multiple layers. Sometimes I like weaving tartans, watching the orderly progression of colors blend into plaids. I have no delusions of artistic grandeur; my goal in weaving is to become a truly good craftsman, in the old sense of the word, implying a skill in an area developed over years. My complaint in art shows is not that I don't sit with the artists, but that I am often relegated to the "artsy craftsy" group, carving customized names from wood or making little Christmas tree ornaments out of clothes pins.

Having come to the great revelation that I am left brained, I now realize that there are a number of other left-brained weavers, many of them very good. Regrettably we will never get the acclaim our right-brained associates enjoy (let's face it,

a lovely table runner just doesn't compete with a magnificent tapestry), although weaving guilds are wonderful for the ego because members appreciate the work that goes into a piece even if it is a placemat or a napkin. Nor will we ever get rich selling weavings; there is just so much that people are willing to pay for a towel. But we can have the tremendous satisfaction of being creative and making something unique and personal. This is not always easy when you are left brained.

Even left-brained people do have to step out and try to create a piece of art now and then. Perhaps it is a special piece they want to make for family or a close friend. Maybe they just get the burning urge to do a tapestry (doesn't everyone sometime feel that need?). In my case, I recently felt I just had to make a piece of "art-work" to go in a show that my weaving group sponsors. I have put in pieces the last few years, but they have been clearly left-brained (a summer and winter table runner, a lace scarf, etc.), and while "nice", they really didn't fit well in an art show. I had been toying with the idea of doing a transparency weave ever since I read an article in *HANDWOVEN* about the method; this seemed a good opportunity to both experiment with the new technique and see if I could make something artistic.

My first challenge was to come up with a design. I puttered around with it in the back of my mind until the idea came: a Coke bottle with a single daisy in it sitting in a kitchen window. It seemed uncomplicated enough for my first attempt at a transparency and had the potential, at least, of being artistic.

The next step was planning. I decided to try to do it right all the way. First I needed the proportions, a problem for me, since I tend to make all my tapestry weavings too short. I knew there was a golden-something-or-other proportion that the Parthenon dimensions were based on. Luckily the dictionary helped out; it is the "golden section: the ratio between two dimensions such that the smaller is to the larger as the larger is to the sum of the two, roughly a ratio of three to five". I gave a try at the quadratic equation and decided that either I had forgotten my high school algebra, or the equations had all been rigged. Anyway, three to five seemed good enough.

Like a good, logical left-brained person, I got out a big sheet of computer paper and measured my dimensions on it. Then I divided it up and drew the sections for my window; a single big pane in the bottom half and smaller panes on top. Next I made a trip to the grocery store for a small bottle of Coke and to the florist for a daisy. When I had made my first sketch I realized that while I would recognize a Coke bottle outline anywhere, I really had no idea how to draw one. I knew without question that I couldn't draw a realistic daisy from memory. It turns out that the daisies you buy from florists aren't the single, simple flowers I had envisioned; the one I bought had four flowers on the one stem. The florist also gave me a tip: usually the flowers are arranged twice the height of the container. Great! Numbers I could use!

When I got home I arranged the flowers the right height in the bottle, taped my paper "window" to the wall,



Weaving Horizons

Let us help you expand your creativity with one of our portfolios of fashion fabric swatches, available in either the *Spring & Summer* or *Fall & Winter* collection. A small investment will give you endless ideas—study them, feel them, copy them—and get started on a new weaving adventure.

Each collection contains 20 handwoven swatches with complete instructions and suggestions for use.

Cost: \$20 each, ppd., or both for \$35 ppd. (US funds). Satisfaction guaranteed.

To order now from: Weaving Horizons, P.O. Box 265A, Chester, NJ 07930

and shone a light behind my arrangement so the shadow fell on the paper. It took some juggling to get the design I had in mind. Two of the four flowers had to go, and window panes had to be rearranged, but it finally seemed balanced. Then I simply traced the outline of the shadow. The Coke bottle looked fine, but the flowers were really weird. I had obviously never looked at the shape of daisies before; as Betty Edwards says, you get a caricature in your left brain of what you think something looks like, and then you never really observe it closely again.

I suppose that tracing the outlines could be considered cheating or at least unartistic, but I know that some tapestry weavers and even some oil painters work from photos which doesn't seem quite fair. After all, they are supposed to be artists; I'm not!

When I had finished the outline I showed it to my husband, who does a lot of photography. His comment was that the center of interest should be two thirds of the way up the page. When I measured it out, my flowers were two inches short. Now Harry and I both know that rules are made to be broken, and if you are good and have a feel for what you are doing, you don't need to worry about whether it fits the guidelines. I moved my flowers up the two inches!

Finally the planning was done, and I wove the piece. It was fun to weave, and I was surprised and pleased by the outcome. I entered it in the show feeling satisfied that I actually had a piece that belonged there.

It would be nice to end up here saying I got the grand prize and lived happily ever after. Actually I got what the judge called a "near miss".

When I started weaving, I decided to put some green sewing thread along with the white pattern thread in the Coke bottle to try to catch that translucent green glow you get when the light shines through the bottle. It looked good on the loom, but when actually hung, it just made the area look darker, not green. (I had read that colors were tricky with transparencies.) That was the reason the weaving did not get a prize. On the other hand, the judge spoke very highly about the realism and interesting positive and negative shapes. Me? Making interesting positive and negative shapes? I never even thought about negative shapes! And it was the technique that failed, the left-brain work, not the right-brain art! I'm still a bit incredulous, and very pleased, even with a near miss.

So what do you do if you are a left-brained person trying to do a right-brained weaving? Perhaps you should start out by using every trick your logical left brain can come up with. Learn the rules of composition and color. Use any numbers you can find. Do the measuring; get the proportions right. When you weave your piece, it just may turn out to be art. And who knows, maybe, just maybe, you will develop the right instincts and turn out to be both a craftsman and an artist. All of which sounds good . . . but I'll believe that a little more when my pine cones don't look like a bunch of socks. □

When Debbie Allen sat down at a loom in a night class seven years ago, she knew right away that weaving was what she wanted to do. She likes to try everything from rags to fine linen, and when not weaving, she likes to write. Debbie lives in Edmond, Oklahoma.

"and now for something entirely different . . ."



Colors: lavender & aqua



Colors: Royal blue & rose.

All shirts are 100% cotton and come in adult sizes S,M,L,XL. \$8.25 postpaid.

"Expose Yourself To Weaving", "Get Your Sheep Together" and "Sheep Shirt" are still available. Bulk discounts available.

The Weaving & Knitting Shops
1702 Walnut
Boulder
Colorado 80302

**NEW
DESIGNS**

Handweaving With Robert and Roberta **A TRULY EXCELLENT HOME STUDY PROGRAM**

STARTING WITH VOLUME ONE, THE FOUNDATION SERIES OF ASSIGNMENTS INCLUDING EQUIPMENT, DESIGNING, FIBER, COLOR, DRAFTING & BUSINESS **PLUS** ESPECIALLY PLANNED **WEAVING PROJECTS** TO BUILD YOUR FUNDAMENTAL WEAVING KNOWLEDGE AND SKILLS. VOLUME TWO, THREE & FOUR CONTINUE STEP BY STEP TO HELP YOU PROGRESS FAR BEYOND THE MANY WEAVERS WHO HAVE FLOUNDERED YEAR AFTER YEAR.

WRITE FOR FREE DETAILS INCLUDING AN INDEX TO
AYOTTES' DESIGNERY, DEPT. I, CENTER SANDWICH, N.H. 03227



Our line.

If you can't find the yarn you want here, you probably can't find it. We offer one of the largest assortments of colors and textures. So it stands to reason you stand a better chance of finding any yarn with us. To simplify your search, use this coupon to send for the individual color chart of each yarn style you're looking for. Or send \$5.00 and we'll send you our complete line.

Please send me the following:

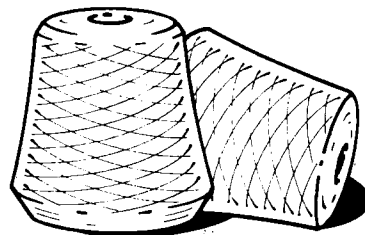
- ☐ **NOVI-BOUCLAINE** (100% Wool Boucle' — 700 yds./lb.)
Luxurious loopy wool boucle' dyed to clear bright shades and rich earthy tones. Wonderful to knit or to weave. 50¢
- ☐ **NOVI-WORSTED™ 2/10's** (100% Pure Worsted Wool — 2,800 yds./lb.)
Wonderfully soft, amazingly strong and long wearing. This wool worsted yarn is fast-dyed to unusually beautiful colors, some pastel, others deep and full. Perfect for wearable fabrics. 50¢
- ☐ **NOVI-WOOL 2-PLY** (100% Pure Wool Worsted — 1,650 yds./lb.)
The ultimate pure wool worsted weaving yarn spun in the Swedish tradition. Full spectrum of colors, some natural, some dyed, all washfast. 50¢
- ☐ **NORDICA** (75% Rayon 25% Linen — 1,875 yds./lb.)
A classic among hand weaving yarns, Nordica is a versatile yarn texture which combines the brightness of rayon with the strength of linen. 50¢
- ☐ **BRITE** (100% Rayon 950 yds./lb.)
The brilliantly clear colors and the durable 2-ply construction make Brite an ideal weaving yarn which also has uses in many other textile crafts. 50¢
- ☐ **NOVI-COTTON™ 2 PLY** (100% Cotton — 1,100 yds./lb.)
Primitive spun Novi-Cotton is plied so you can weave it as warp or weft. The full range of matte colors provide an exciting textural contrast when interwoven with our Nordica, Brite, or Novi-Slub. 50¢
- ☐ **NOVI-SLUB COTTON** (75% Rayon 25% Cotton — 1,200 yds./lb.)
The handspun Haitian cotton look gives a wonderful texture to weavings. We have created it with rayon and natural cotton fiber. The unusual color range includes soft earthy pastels and muted bright tones. 50¢
- ☐ **6/3 NATURAL LINEN RUG WARP YARN** (600 yds. lb.)
Spun from long flax fiber, our 6/3 natural linen rug warp is strong and smooth. A perfect warp yarn for rug and tapestry weaving. 50¢
- ☐ **10 LEA 2-PLY LINEN** (100% Linen — 1,500 yds. lb.)
A versatile linen yarn, our 10 Lea 2-Ply is line spun for extra strength and durability. Its many uses include weaving, crochet and stitchery. The color line provides a full spectrum of coordinated shades. 50¢
- ☐ **16 LEA 2-PLY LINEN** (100% Linen — 2,400 yds. lb.)
When a fine linen yarn is needed, use our 16 Lea 2-Ply for table linens, clothing, wall hangings, casements, even for lace making. The coordinated color range is dyed to match all our dyed linen yarns. 50¢
- ☐ **SLUB-SPUN 3 LEA LINEN** (100% Linen — 900 yds./lb.)
Specially spun thick-and-thin, Slub-Spun comes in the natural color and in bleached white, wherever a rugged linen texture is called for. 50¢

- ☐ I enclose 50¢ for each sample card.
- ☐ I enclose \$5.00 for all sample cards.

SHOPS and SCHOOLS: Ask for our wholesale price list.

Shop name or school _____
Address _____
City _____ State _____ Zip _____

NOVITEX, INC.
250 Esten Avenue
Pawtucket, R.I. 02862

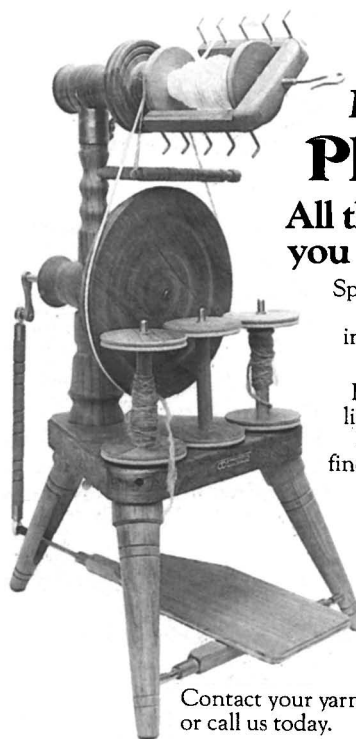


Heirloom creatively defines the art

Heirloom provides the joy of self-expression for any project—large or small. Choose from over 300 colors in 2, 3 and 4-ply yarns of 100% wool, blends or synthetics.

To receive your new Heirloom color card, send \$2.50 (which will be applied toward your first purchase) to:

Heirloom
Dept. HN85
Rochelle, IL 61068-0239



Introducing PEACOCK™

All the features
you said you wanted

Spinners have been telling us for years what features are important in a wheel. You'll find them all in Peacock™

It's small in size and feather light. So it goes everywhere. Has three speeds, spinning fine lace weight wool through to jumbo yarn. Cotton, too. Runs on ball bearings. Never needs oiling.

Beautifully shaped from deep oiled New Zealand Rimu. Matching stool makes a handsome set.

Contact your yarn supplier. Or write or call us today.



**GLIMAKRA LOOMS
'n YARNS, INC.**
1304 Scott Street
Dept. HW13
Petaluma, CA 94952

(707) 762-3362 or 800/THE-YARN

Peacock Spinning Wheel — a new twist to an old yarn.
Dealer inquiries invited.



Weaving for a Country Home

Wool rags and soumak team up to give this rug a warm, homey feeling. Purchased wool strips in soft muted shades are sewn together for hit and miss color; the strips are cut to length and left hanging out at the selvages for fringe and the ends are turned under for hems on either side. As an accent at your front entry or as a special spinning rug, you'll find this design at home in both country and more contemporary settings. Designed and woven by HANDWOVEN Associate Editor Jean Scorgie.

Please see the Instruction Supplement for complete weaving details.



WOOL FABRIC COURTESY OF BRAID-AID FABRICS



Weaving for a Country Home

Sunday Tea

This 8-shaft lace weave is one Everett Gilmore likes quite a lot because it is the same on both sides. Woven in 10/2 mercerized cotton at 20 e.p.i., this cloth, in a dusty rose-beige color, has the elegance of Sunday afternoon tea and the benefit of wash and wear ease. Mr. Gilmore, who's been weaving since November of 1930 and making Gilmore looms since 1936, chose this pattern from Robin and Russ Handweaver's *Drafts and Designs*. We think it makes a perfect backdrop for any country home. Please see the Instruction Supplement for complete details for this "Rose-Beige Tablecloth". SETTING: THE PEPPERCORN, BOULDER, COLORADO.



*A lace weave cloth on eight shafts
for special occasions.*



SETTING: THE PEPPERCORN, BOULDER, COLORADO.

Weaving for a Country Home

Indigo & Cream

Just the presence of simple, understated handwoven cloth can be the thing which gives an everyday task a little lift. So, when your kitchen curtains need replacing or you'd like a new tablecloth to liven up your meals, think of making these fabrics handwoven ones.

The tablecloth, at left, woven by Bryn Pinchin of Alberta, Canada, is at first glance a traditional check, but upon closer examination, you discover alternating blocks of turned huck within the solid color squares. 16/2 line linen sett at 18 e.p.i. makes a medium-weight, casual-looking cloth. Eight shafts are required for this fabric, though we've provided an alternate four-shaft version which allows blocks in the white squares only.

For the curtains at right, Constance LaLena of Grand Junction, Colorado, chose a 22/2 cottolin and set it a little wider than usual to allow more openness in the canvas areas. The curtains are part of Connie's "Fabrics for Interiors Collection" which is featured on the next page.

Complete instructions for our "Country Lace Cloth" and "Fabrics for Interiors" can be found in the Instruction Supplement.



*For the table, at the window,
handwoven fabrics make your
kitchen a special place to be.*

YARN COURTESY BORGES OF LUND

SETTING: THE CUPBOARD, FT. COLLINS, COLORADO



Weaving for a Country Home

FABRICS FOR INTERIORS #8

Fabrics for a Country Kitchen

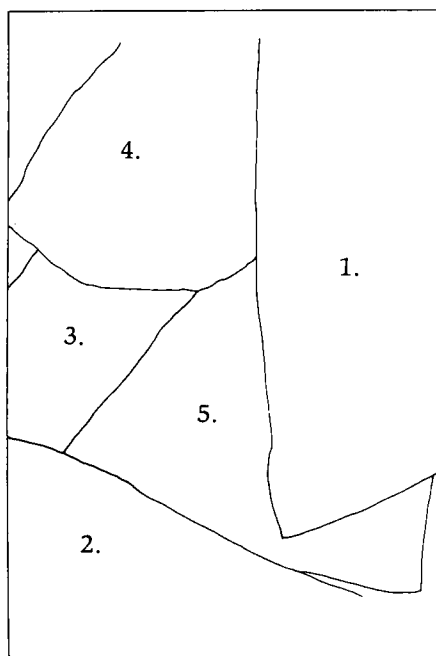
by Constance LaLena

Your kitchen has received a workout this summer! First, there were all those jams and jellies (not to mention the pickles) put up for winter enjoyment and gift giving. Then there were the creative efforts of the little ones in your life as they looked for summer fun. And how many traveling friends and relatives did you entertain? As you return to the loom for some fall weaving, why not give your kitchen a treat (and a new look) with these simple fabrics?

This series was designed around the theme of country-style fabrics; more specifically, the kind of plain utilitarian fabrics used in households 150-200 years ago. I have taken traditional weaves and simple check designs and updated them with a slightly non-traditional color scheme and unexpected textures. The choice of fiber for the collection is cottolin and soft cotton. All were planned exactly as utilitarian fabrics—the kind that you wear out with use—and they all can be machine washed and dried. Although they were planned for a specific purpose, the fabrics are versatile enough they can be used in many other ways.

The room I had envisioned for this collection has a feeling of airiness,

whether it is large or small, and though frequently-used utensils are out for ease of use, clutter is at a minimum. The room could feature clean whitewash and the warmth of old wood, polished smooth from constant use. Or it could be a more contemporary style, taking its cue from European kitchens: white or white and blue tiles, polished copper, earthen tiles. How about a finely woven rag rug of recycled blue denim for the floor?



#1: Curtain Fabric

The design for this all-cottolin curtain takes its cue from traditionally proportioned checks, but the checks are actually incomplete except for one place in the border. The rest of the checks are merely “imagined” by the use of canvas weave in the same places that would have been taken up

by checks, had the check been completed. Canvas weave is only one of a series of related weaves that encompass spot weaves (Bronson) and lace weaves (mock leno or Swedish lace). Canvas weave is perhaps the most basic of all; like its relatives, it lends itself to treatment in blocks surrounded by plain weave. This would also be a pretty fabric for a tablecloth.

#2: Cushion Fabric

Every kitchen needs a chair or two: the wooden kind with straight backs that just ask for a plump cushion for the seat. This is a cottolin fabric in an easy plain weave check. It would also lend itself to napkins if there is an eating area in or near the kitchen.

#3: Mat Fabric

This is a dense warp-faced fabric of cottolin and heavy cotton, in a scaled-down version of the same stripe pattern as the curtain. I had envisioned pieces of this fabric being used for hot pads or doubled and sewn into pot holders. It is also just the right weight for a table runner or placemats.

#4: Dish Towelling

This fabric was designed in a plain weave cottolin of a firm sett. It should wear well when used for the many different things (in addition to drying!) that we call upon our towels to do. Although it was planned merely as a yardage fabric using a very traditional furniture-style check as its basis, you can have a lot of fun designing border variations if you want to make individual towels with borders.

#5: Hand Towelling

Using the same warp as the dish towelling above, the texture was varied by using an all-cotton effect yarn in the weft while continuing the checked pattern. This was designed as a yardage fabric which could be cut for roller towels. □

FABRICS DESIGNED BY CONSTANCE LALENA. WOVEN BY CONSTANCE LALENA AND MARK MOSHER. BORGS OF LUND YARNS COURTESY OF GLIMAKRA LOOMS 'N' YARNS.

'Country' Overshot

by Jane Patrick

Traditional overshoot patterns lend a country flavor to home decor when used for accent pieces. Expanding, isolating or repeating patterns lets you customize designs for use in a variety of ways.



Elegant and graceful, this table mat will bring lasting pleasure to any table it adorns. You'll find the pattern-on-pattern effect of overshoot on a plaid background always interesting, always appealing. Woven by Janice Jones. Instructions are in the Instruction Supplement. 16 2 COTTON COURTESY BORGS OF LUND.

Although it came over to the colonies from Scandinavia and other European countries, overshot can be said to be a truly American weave. The Europeans used this highly patterned structure for linens and smaller-scale pieces, but it was the colonists who popularized overshot by turning it into colorfully patterned bed covers. It is these bright coverlets in indigo and cream or madder and cream which come to mind when we think of overshot.

If we look at the early American home, especially in the North, we find that it was a rather barren and stark place. It is understandable then, that overshot coverlets, often the only bit of color and pattern in a room, became such a popular home textile. Overshot was not just chosen for the color and pattern it provided, but also because its four shaft structure lent itself to the type of loom which was available in the home and to the type used by travelling weavers. As well, its four block structure had more intricate design possibilities than, for example, summer and winter, which had only two blocks available for creating designs. Another reason for overshot's popularity (and that of home weaving in general) was the need for textiles which were scarce due to trade restrictions imposed by England and later the Revolutionary War.

With the mechanization of textile production and the opening up of trade, commercial fabrics became readily available in America. Coverlet weaving died out with handweaving in the late 1700s and early 1800s when there was no longer a need to produce textiles at home, a tedious and time consuming task.

Over the years, weaving, and with it, overshot, has had periodic revivals. While the latest renewed interest in weaving began in the late 60s, it is just recently that we've noticed overshot (and other handwoven textiles, such as rag rugs and blankets) in the general public due to the popular country look in home decorating. If

you open almost any home decorating or general craft magazine, you're bound to find an overshot coverlet shown on the wall, displayed on a showy blanket stand, or in its traditional place, on the bed. (Please see "Coverlet Care" on page 61.)

What a pleasure it is to us handweavers to have something we've been doing all along finally be in vogue. However, not all of us who wish to add a country flavor to our home decor with our own handwoven accent are inclined to weave a coverlet though many of us would like a little 'country' overshot around the house.

Thinking about the solution to this problem brought me to this group of projects which I think will add a very nice touch to any home, especially a country one. It also became a mini-study in overshot which brought new appreciation and enthusiasm for this weave so long revered by handweavers. With a little help from Janice Jones, who did the final designing and weaving, we explored just the tip of the iceberg of the possibilities overshot has to offer.

Planning

Choosing a pattern is the first step in planning your project. When I



In the country or in town, this pillow design is sure to please. The weft-emphasis background makes a dense fabric; the pattern bands with various treadlings and color combinations have the appearance of being laid on top of the background.



This simple-to-weave wall hanging has a single, isolated overshot motif framed by a large-scale plaid. The tabby background is 12/2 worsted wool set at 12 e.p.i., with overall finished fabric dimensions of 20". This piece weaves up quickly. Woven by Janice Jones. Instructions appear in the Instruction Supplement.

decided to do this article, I thought it would be a nice study to try using the same pattern for several projects to see what different looks it could be given. What I found particularly interesting, as I made my way through the popular sources on the subject, was the variety of patterns available. And it wasn't just a matter of saying, "Oh, I like that one." It had to fit other criteria, too. Did some part of the pattern lend itself to being isolated (something I wanted to do for a wall piece)? Was the pattern one which would make a nice pattern band (I wanted this for a pillow I had in mind)? Would the pattern be pleasing in a piece with an all-over overshot design? You'll also need to determine whether the pattern is compatible to

the size of piece and the type of yarn you intend to use. How will the pattern you propose to use, with the sett you intend, fit into this space?

As I began looking at all the overshot patterns, I discovered that the available patterns and styles are vast, and range from small patterned overshots like the Thousand Flower designs as can be seen in *A Handweaver's Pattern Book* to large-scale designs with large tables and circle and cross configurations as in many of the coverlets in *Of Coverlets*.

For these projects I found that I at once needed to eliminate large patterns, types with alternating sets of motifs such as tables and radiating patterns or very small patterns like monk's belt. In the end I settled on

"Primrose in Diamonds", a wheel and cross pattern, from *A Handweaver's pattern Book*, page 146.

Doing a draw-down

After you've chosen your pattern, it is time to do a draw-down of it. This is a good way to check to see where the motifs start and leave off, if there are any errors in the draft, and if you will be modifying your draft, where to begin to do this. In order to have a really good idea of how a design is going to look, I find it necessary to make at least two repeats of both the threading and treadling. A computer with a draw-down program will make fast work of this task, otherwise it's the pen on graph paper chore. I did speed my process up considerably by making just one threading and treadling repeat and photocopying this three times for the additional repeats. Now look at your design. Do you still like it? Keeping in mind the total design of your piece, do you know where you should start and end threading and treadling?

In case you haven't worked with overshot for awhile, here's a quick review: It is a 4-block weave on 4-shafts. Block A is threaded on shafts one and two, block B on two and three, block C on three and four and block D on shafts one and four. As you'll recall in overshot, blocks share shafts (i.e., if block A is threaded next to block B they will share a thread — 1,2,1,2,3,2,3,2). The threading must always be from odd to even, odd to even shafts, and makes the 1-3, 2-4 tabby possible. Especially when extending a pattern, it is important to remember that because there are no tie-down threads as in summer & winter, that the larger the blocks become, the longer your pattern floats will be. With these few overshot basics in mind, altering drafts and even making up your own are easily within your scope.

Now take a look at the draw-down you've just made. If the motif is going to be too large for the number of threads available (assuming you've chosen the yarn, sett and dimensions of your piece), is there a block you can reduce in size that will help this? Or do you need to add threads to some blocks. You may only need to add a couple of threads to one side to balance your pattern. Now, if you find that you can't get enough repeats

of your design across your weaving to suit you, and altering your draft is going to change the character of the motif, you might want to look for a smaller scale pattern, or change the scale of your design by changing the yarn and sett.

To add and subtract threads, work in increments of two. For a symmetrical pattern do the same thing to both sides of the motif. This applies to the treadling as well.

Breaking the rules

Now remember that all rules are made to be broken. Just because overshot has traditionally been woven with a solid colored tabby background in a balanced weave, doesn't mean it has to be woven that way.

Plaid and overshot

For the table mat I wanted to explore overshot pattern with plaid for a pattern-on-pattern feel. I thought the color nuances in the halftone areas would produce an interesting textural element. With this seed of an idea, I gave Janice the task of fine tuning this concept. The final design has rows comprised of an odd number of motifs. By beginning and ending the outside edge motifs at their centers, an illusion of continuity to this small piece is achieved. Every other row of wheel motifs is accentuated by using a darker color and by framing these areas in thin lines of blue. The slightly darker colors of the tabby plaid play off the light beige tabby. Janice found that the easiest way to design the plaid was to tape a piece of tracing paper over a photo of the weave and try out different combinations by coloring in areas with colored pencils. Tracing paper over a draw-down of the draft would work just as well.

Overshot with weft-emphasis background

I wanted to experiment to see how overshot would work on a weft-emphasis fabric for a pillow cover. I decided against boundweave because I thought it would be more time consuming to weave, and I wanted the pattern weft to 'lay on top' of the background. In addition, I wanted to combine different treadling orders to see what pattern variations were possible, and I was interested in using

several colors within each pattern band on a plain colored background. The pleasing pillow design is Janice's solution to this set of problems.

To avoid re-threading the heddles, Janice tied her new warp onto the warp she used for the table mat, a good idea when weaving multiple projects threaded to the same pattern. Janice's weaving notes included the following: "In trying to keep the background weft-faced, I first tried two tabby picks between each pattern pick, but I found that the pattern wouldn't beat in close enough to cover the white weft between pattern shots. I decided to weave as for regular overshot but with twice the pattern areas. A wider sett would have made the beating a little easier in these areas, but if this had been done, the draft, or yarns and sett, would have needed modification."

A singular motif

Finally, when it came to weaving the wall hanging with the isolated pattern, I felt adventurous enough to try designing an original pattern. Again, the final realization of this task fell to Janice, who took a few elements from the "Primrose and Diamonds" pattern and added, subtracted and changed until she came up with

something which would look interesting. Janice started with a draft to design her motif, but you can also draw a picture first and then figure out the draft for it.

Janice designed her motif with the finished size of the wall piece and the yarns and sett in mind. Border and motif threads were added and subtracted until a pleasing and workable design were achieved. The threading for this wall piece is straightforward. It's simply straight draw on either edge and overshot in the center. In weaving, though, doing a nice, even job of picking up the motif can be a little tricky. Some hints about doing this are in the boxed notes.

Still more to explore

Like most things, once started, it's hard to stop: There's petit point and swivel treadlings yet to explore; brocade and boundweave to try; color and yarn possibilities to delve into; Helene Bress in *The Weaving Book* offers a lot of other ideas for what can be done on an overshot threading. Understanding the structure of this popular coverlet weave of yesteryear inside out, can lead to lots of applications and variations, whether for a country or more contemporary home. I, for one, plan to give overshot a real work out. □

ISOLATING A MOTIF. An overshot motif can be isolated on a plain weave background by weaving only certain parts of pattern rows. The tabby rows remain the same, weaving from selvedge to selvedge alternately with the pattern rows. When you treadle a pattern row, enter the pattern shuttle only where you want the motif to start and bring the shuttle out where you want it to end. To help you enter the shuttle at the same place on each row, you might thread a contrasting sewing thread along with the first warp of each block, as shown in the photograph.

Deciding where you want each block of the pattern to start is part of the designing. If you have made a drawdown, you will find it easier to visualize what you are doing. Motifs look stronger if they are edged with weft float blocks rather than half-tone blocks. Half-tone blocks are the ones that have warps in both upper and lower parts of the shed. In the piece here, all rows start and end with float blocks, and in the top and bottom rows the half-tone blocks have been completely omitted.

If you choose to weave motifs face up so you can see what you are doing, leave your pattern shuttle or butterfly at the back of the fabric between rows. This puts the turnings on the wrong side. The other option is to weave the motif reverse side up leaving the pattern shuttle on top of the weaving between rows. This is faster, but remember that the blocks will be reversed on the other side of the weaving.







COUNTRY CASUALS

Fall is a time to return to the loom after a summer full of outdoor activity. It's time to get the wool out, open the windows wide to cool, fall breezes and weave away to the sound of rustling leaves. If, however, after a summer's reprieve, you're lacking a little inspiration, we hope this collection of Country Casuals will get those creative juices flowing and send your shuttle flying.

To get a little yardage under your belt to warm up your joints, you'll find this Blue Jumper by Louise Bradley of Boulder, Colorado, a good project for starters. Louise has woven gray weft in a textured weave for the main part of the jumper and used a plain weave and blue weft to make an accent fabric; both are woven on the same warp. Planning for companion fabrics, as shown here, can open up a whole world to customizing commercial patterns for one-of-a-kind designs—it's just one of the advantages of weaving your own fabrics.

Complete instructions are in the Instruction Supplement.

ALL ACCESSORIES IN THIS SECTION COURTESY THE
GARMENT DISTRICT, FT. COLLINS, COLORADO.

YARN COURTESY FREDERICK J. FAWCETT.



*A simply-styled jumper for
autumn afternoons.*



COUNTRY CASUALS

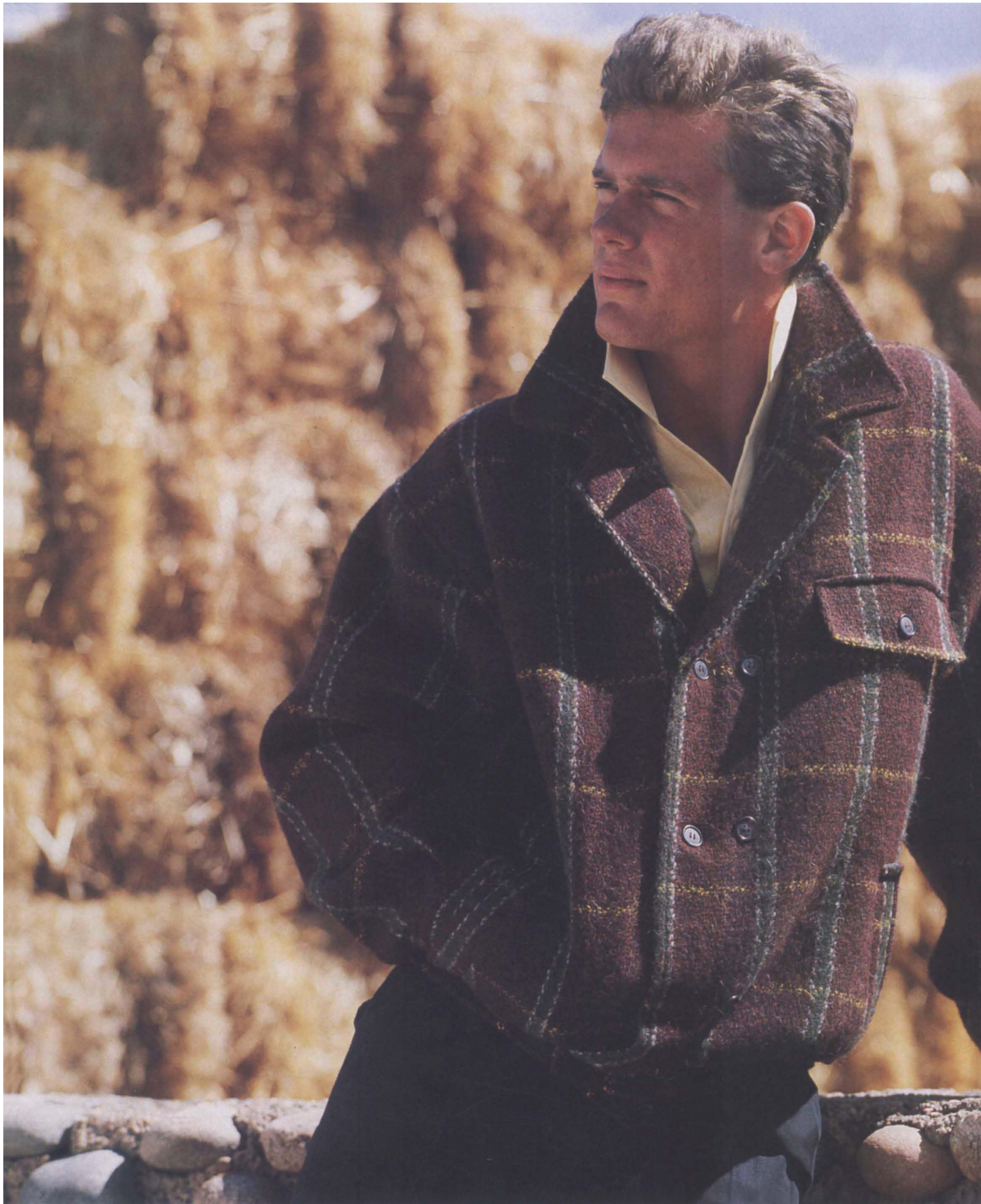
For long walks in the forest on a crisp fall morning or as a wrap for dressier occasions, you'll find that this Coat With Cape Sleeves goes wherever you go. It's comfortable, warm and has that special handwoven look. The fabric is dense and blanket-like and is sure to keep out the cold; the weave is shadow weave threading in point twill. And what's so nice about this large and generous coat is that it requires only a 20" weaving width. (For those with wider looms we've also given the specifics for weaving a wider fabric which eliminates the center back seam.) Designed by Leslie Voiers for Harrisville Designs.

Please see the Instruction Supplement for complete weaving details.

YARN AND DESIGN COURTESY HARRISVILLE DESIGNS.

*A cozy wrap-up for all
occasions.*



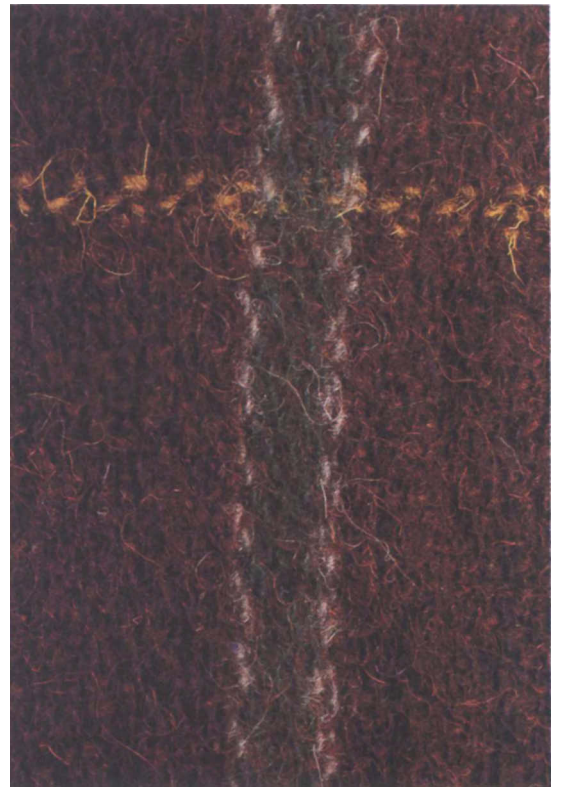




COUNTRY CASUALS

Plaids and wool. What could be more right for a jacket for him this fall? This project, by Kathryn Wertenberger of Coal Creek Canyon, Colorado, features a coarse, Harris-type tweed yarn which has been fulled vigorously for a thick fabric that's sure to keep the cold out long into fall. Constructed from a commercial pattern, this double breasted jacket requires at least intermediate sewing skills. You'll like the feel of this cloth; he'll love its warmth. Instructions for our Brown Jacket are in the Instruction Supplement.

YARN COURTESY J&D HIGHLAND IMPORTS



*A plaid jacket in a
coarse tweed yarn for
autumn comfort.*



COUNTRY CASUALS

Handwoven accessories are a simple way to make a fashion statement with ease. At right, our muffler by Janice Jones of Louisville, Colorado, gives a dramatic effect when worn over gray suede. The scarf is a generous length that's good for multiple wraps around the neck with length left over for draping over the shoulders. Super soft 18/2 Merino wool in Swedish lace produces a lightweight fabric that's a pleasure to wear.

At left, the pale lavender and gray shawl is an effective study in simplicity. Less becomes more when the shapes of this oversized plaid are framed by thin lacy stripes simply made by pulling warps and wefts out after weaving. Two rectangular lengths are sewn together for an ample-sized square, which when folded corner to corner for wearing, makes a generous shawl for wrapping up in. Designed by Jean Scorgie.

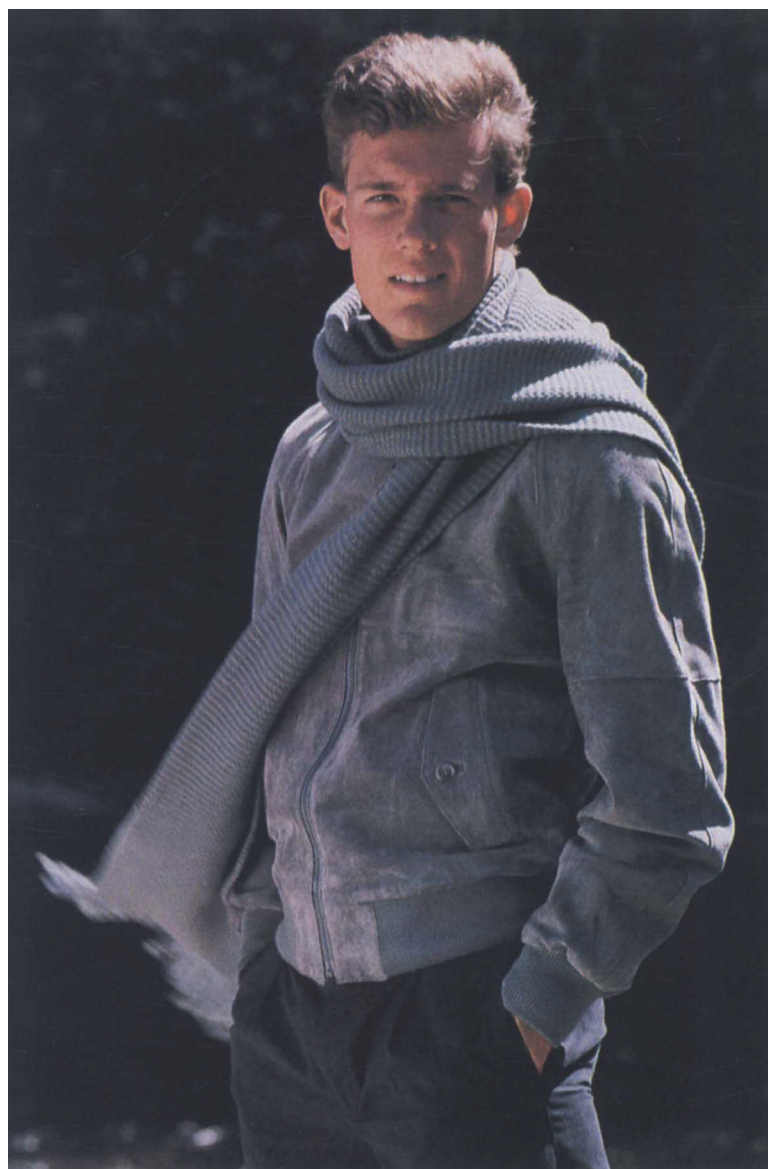
Instructions for Gray Muffler and Lavender and Gray Shawl are in the Instruction Supplement.

MUFFLER YARNS COURTESY JAGGERSPUN.

SHAWL YARNS COURTESY THE WOOL GALLERY.

SETTING: SYLVAN DALE RANCH, LOVELAND, COLORADO.

*Dress up your fall
wardrobe with these
two autumn accents.*



COUNTRY CASUALS



Simple shaping and a fabric with a lot of drape are the features which make this Gray Plaid Jacket special. The fabric is plain weave; the large checks are outlined with blue in basket weave. The sleeves, narrowed at the wrist by simply folding them up in a triangular shape, are based on an idea borrowed from the choli sleeve which allows for shaping at the wrist without the need to cut, knit or crochet. Other shaping of this loom-shaped garment was achieved by using elastic at the waist and pleats over the shoulders. Designed and woven by Mary Kay Stoehr of Evergreen, Colorado. Please see the Instruction Supplement for complete instructions for our Gray Plaid Jacket.

YARN COURTESY JAGGERSPUN

*Gray on gray with
loom-shaped ease.*

So you have a coverlet! Perhaps you inherited it and know its entire 150-year history. Or perhaps you remember it on Grandma's bed when you were a child but know nothing about it. Maybe you bought it from an antique dealer and paid substantial money for it. Or possibly you picked it up for next to nothing at an estate sale or flea market because you were attracted to its colors, pattern or "ambiance". Regardless of its source, you now want to know what to do with it. Should you clean it? Can you hang it on your living room wall or use it on your bed? Should it be packed away in plastic and mothballs in a trunk instead? Could it be cut up and "recycled" as pillows or lampshades or teddy bears or quilt squares?

If you are asking these questions, the first thing to do is assess the condition and value of your coverlet. Is it early (rare) 18th century, peak-period 19th century, Centennial-to-Edwardian mill woven, or 20th century reproduction? Is the piece whole, or is it a panel or a fragment of a larger original? How strong is the cloth? (Holding it up with light behind it will show weaknesses and wear which might not be noticeable otherwise.) Is the coverlet clean? Are the colors strong or faded? What weave and what fibers were used, and what does that indicate about its origin and age? How well is the piece woven (is the seam matched, are there threading or treadling errors)? Are there any distinctive features such as fringes, unusual pattern, signature or monogram, known history? Many of these features will somewhat offset a coverlet in poor condition or enhance one in good condition to increase its value, even though these factors may not affect your coverlet's suitability for display.

Most of the coverlets and coverlet fragments being collected today date from the "peak" period of American coverlets (ca. 1810-1850 for home-wovens such as overshots and professionally-woven ones such as double-weaves, and ca. 1830-1860 for Jacquards). This means that it is likely that your coverlet or fragment is between 120 and 170 years old. Textiles have many natural enemies, including wear and abrasion, heat, mildew, light, too much or too little humidity,

There will never be more 19th century coverlets, only fewer. Caring for yours now will ensure that these precious legacies are enjoyed by future generations.



COVERLET CARE

by Carol Strickler

acidity of surroundings and strain. So if you want to display and yet preserve your textile, you need to do what you can to protect it from these enemies.

Consider the worst treatment you could give your coverlet: you could cut a hunk of it to use as a dustcloth, shake the dust outdoors, and then nail the cloth to your wooden windowframe to shield the sun off your favorite smoking chair, which has a heating vent nearby and is lighted by a fluorescent lamp at night. What the dust and abrasion don't accomplish, the nails, acidity of wood and cigarette smoke and sun rot will. Your piece might last another two years under this sort of treatment.

Now consider the opposite. If you determine that the coverlet really is dirty, spread it out and vacuum it gently with several layers of nylon net over the nozzle to prevent the suction from damaging the cloth. Then (if the piece is strong enough to stand it) wash it very gently in the bathtub

using baby soap flakes (not detergent) and rinse it well. Throughout the cleaning process be careful to avoid agitating, twisting or wringing the fabric (which might felt the wool). Never lift the wet piece out of the water (because it is very heavy when wet, and the weight would tear it no matter how strong it looks). Instead, let the wash water and successive rinse waters drain out, rinsing until they are draining clear. Then gently squeeze (*don't wring!*) the coverlet to get rid of excess water. Carry it carefully in a towel or smooth container to a shaded place where you can spread it flat, and smoothly hand-block it on a clean sheet or blanket to air dry (be sure to dry it flat rather than hang it on a line to dry misshapen and strained). Then, when it is clean, you can display or store your coverlet in a way that preserves it rather than destroys it.

Some textile enemies are more obvious than others. It is easy to see

continued on next page

continued from previous page

that if you put a coverlet on a bed or couch where it will be sat on, it will soon tear. The villains of light, humidity and acid are insidious — protection from them requires more thought. Consider light: museums, which are in the business of preservation of things for future centuries (and not just years or lifetimes) are very conscious of the detrimental effects of light (both natural and artificial, and especially strong sunlight and unfiltered fluorescent). Many museums won't allow flash-lamp photography for this reason. Here in Colorado, my modern carpeting was rotted clear down to bare, deteriorated backing by simple exposure to the sun in a south window for 15 years! So if your coverlet is to be displayed, be sure to choose a location that gets very little light — an interior windowless hallway or a north-facing guest room where the shades are pulled shut most of the time would be best.

Acidity is probably the most hidden of the textile destroyers, so you need to be aware of it. If you are hanging your coverlet on a quilt stand in the guest room, separate the coverlet from the wood bar by a padding of acid-free tissue paper (available from some art and museum supply places) or a well-washed white all-cotton pillowcase or sheet. Place the stand well away from windows and heating vents. If you smoke, put your coverlet where it won't be subjected to those fumes (which will combine with moisture in the air to form an acid to corrode the fibers). The ideal way to store a coverlet is rolled flat on a nonacid-covered tube in a casing of cloth that will keep it dust-free but allow it to "breathe". The problem is that few of us have room for this, and can only fold our coverlets in a trunk or closet. Still, we can pad the folds with acid-free tissue or well-washed cotton, protect the coverlet from wood and dust with a similar acid-

free "breathing" (non-plastic) cover, take care not to stack anything on top of the coverlet that would put strain on the folds, and remove the piece occasionally to refold it differently.

If your coverlet is really still strong enough to hang without tearing, and if you have a suitably dim and non-destructive location for it, you can hang your coverlet for display. The best way to do this is to stitch it carefully by hand to a strong acid-free backing that's as big as your coverlet and has a heading through which a rod can be slipped (there's that well-washed white all-cotton sheet again!). Lines of hand-stitching should attach it to the backing across the entire width at the very top, at the bottom of the heading, and at about 6" intervals throughout the rest of the length. Such close hand-stitching, which carefully avoids splitting coverlet threads, will ensure that the coverlet's weight is distributed and carried by the backing, not by the coverlet's own 150+-year-old threads. A free-hanging overcover of plastic or an occasional vacuuming (through net layers, as before) will help keep the coverlet dust-free. Suspend the coverlet by a rod through a heading in the backing. And be sure to give the coverlet a rest periodically — don't just leave it hanging there for years.

Remember that no matter what condition they are in, there will never be any more 19th century coverlets than already exist — only fewer. Anything you don't do to preserve yours means there will be fewer sooner. And if you seriously considered making yours into pillows or lampshades or teddy bears, I can only paraphrase a recent cereal commercial and say, "The coverlet may be right for you; the question is: are you right for the coverlet?" □

Bibliography

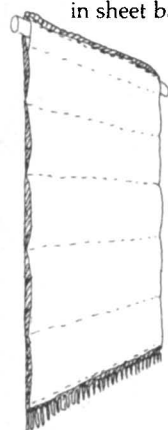
Finch, Karen and Greta Putnam. *Caring for Textiles*. New York: Watson-Guptill Publications, 1977.

Mailand, Harold F. *Considerations For the Care of Textiles and Costumes: A Handbook For the Non-Specialist*. Indianapolis Museum of Art, 1980.

Carol Strickler's interest in weaving and textiles runs the gamut from preserving the old to figuring out how to use computers to generate the new. She lives in Boulder, Colorado, and with husband Stewart, writes the "Interface" column for us.

Hanging your coverlet

Rod through heading in sheet backing.



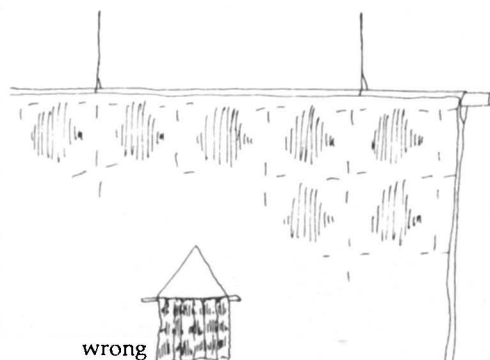
coverlet

rod

sheet backing

Handstitch with a running stitch at top and bottom of backing's heading and every 6" or so throughout length of coverlet.

Suspend so that hanging cords are straight or parallel to each other not in a triangle. Make sure the cords go around the rod so that the rod supports the backing and the backing supports the coverlet.



❧ CHRISTMAS JOY ❧



This handwoven Teddy is bound to become some lucky person's favorite friend. His fabric is woven in 2/2 twill with a soft two-ply wool and then fulled for a lofty, squishy fabric, perfect for cuddling. Our Teddy is mostly striped with a plaid body, though all kinds of variations are possible. This is even a good way to use up those precious handwoven fabric scraps – and have a lovely gift to give as well. See the Instruction Supplement for all the specifics for making this appealing project. Woven and sewn by Janice Jones of Louisville, Colorado. ROCKING CHAIR COURTESY ANTIQUES AFFINITY. YARN COURTESY IRONSTONE WAREHOUSE.



STOCKING STUFFERS

Often what is needed at Christmastime are a few special, but fairly quick projects to sell at the local bazaar or to give away to friends and family. This collection of projects fits this bill to a T—and you'll enjoy the making and the giving, too. At right are potholders by Görel Kinersly of Portland, Oregon, woven in sturdy and economical 8/4 cotton on a honeysuckle threading. You can weave lots of variations of these on the same warp by just changing the treadling and weft colors. ❀ Opposite, the sachets are a design that Adelin Graham of London, Ontario, came up with as a quick and efficient way to weave and stuff sachets all at the same time. By using a tubular double weave, stuffing can happen right on the loom, and the potpourri, sealed inside by simply weaving the ends closed. We thought this idea so clever we had one of our local weavers, Dixie Straight, weave these up. ❀ Lila Alexander of Marysville, Washington, initially started weaving powder puffs when she wanted to give a friend one to accompany some bath powder she was giving her. Since then she's made many of these fluffy gifts which feature fronts of weft loops and backings in a rosepath treadling variation. A small satin ribbon, topped with a rosebud, makes the perfect finishing touch. ❀ For her tetrahedron pin cushions, Carol Strickler of Boulder, Colorado, wove a sturdy inkle band and ingeniously folded it into this shape which is a quick and easy project with lots of other possibilities: fill with catnip for an irresistible cat toy, stuff with your favorite potpourri for a closet or drawer sachet, attach a cord to one corner and sew a bell to a flat side and you've an unbreakable tree decoration. You'll think of a lot more possibilities for this versatile shape. Instructions for all Stocking Stuffers appear in the Instruction Supplement.



❧ SPECIAL GIFTS ❧



For a little holiday cheer at your window, or as ornaments on your Christmas tree, these transparencies are small enough to enclose in a card to a special friend. Görel Kinersly woven these of fine 12/1 linen sett at 15 e.p.i. and used six-strand embroidery floss for pattern. Embroidered details such as eyes and buttons are added after the piece is removed from the loom. We've shown some other design ideas on the page opposite; other sources are needlework magazines and patterns, or make up your own. ❧ These woven and felted mittens, designed by Jane Kleinschmidt of Turah, Montana, were inspired by an article on felting by Henriette Beukers in the Nov./Dec. 1983 issue of *HANDWOVEN*. Jane's borders are rosepath woven on opposites which ensures that the design is visible after felting. A blanket stitch finishes each mitten at the wrist opening. Other intriguing variations might include mittens with all-over patterning in bright, primary colors, ones with inlaid designs on the top of each mitten, or mittens with different colored fronts and backs. Instructions for both mittens and transparencies are in the Instruction Supplement.

Transparency Notes

You can have a lot of fun weaving these little gems as card enclosures or for decorations on gift packages. We've provided some designs for you here which can be used as cartoons for transparencies, but you might enjoy making up your own designs for very individualized gifts.

If you've never woven a transparency before, this project is a good place to start. You'll find that the technique is easy to master and you'll like the tapestry-like results which can be achieved with so much speed and ease. And because each transparency is so small, you can make each one a study in developing shapes.

Working from a cartoon is an excellent way to get nicely rounded shapes, and it ensures that the integrity of the design you have in mind is maintained. Simply put the cartoon underneath the weaving and pin it to the heading, making sure that it is centered. To weave, simply weave a row of tabby and with the shed still open inlay your pattern weft according to your cartoon; change sheds and weave tabby and then a row of pattern weft again. That's all there is to it. For more specifics on weaving transparency refer to "How to Weave a Transparency" by Doramay Keasbey, *HANDWOVEN*, Jan/Feb 1983, page 27.

For your first transparencies, start with very simple, blocky shapes similar to our Christmas gnome or candle. Straight lines and silhouettes which are filled in will be the easiest to execute. Next try more rounded shapes like the snowman shown here. Small details such as eyes and nose can be embroidered after weaving. When you've mastered these simple shapes, try weaving stars or snowflakes. These shapes will require several butterflies, as you will see when you start to weave. These more complicated designs will make the weaving more complicated, too. If you analyze your design before you start to weave, you might be able to save yourself some time. Sometimes turning figures sideways, say if you are weaving long blades of grass, will require fewer butterflies, and will be therefore easier and quicker to weave.

Look through your thrums and yarn bins with your design in mind. Perhaps there are things about these yarns which can be used to enhance a shape. Using a thick and thin cotton yarn, for example, to portray snow might be very effective; a golden metallic yarn for a candle flame could lend a realistic glow. Especially if your transparency is to be used in a window you'll find your pattern yarn choice changes the feel of your piece. Wool will diffuse light and give a soft glow; linen will appear linear and will block out more light. While white and natural are very effective as background colors, dark colors can be used to good advantage, too.

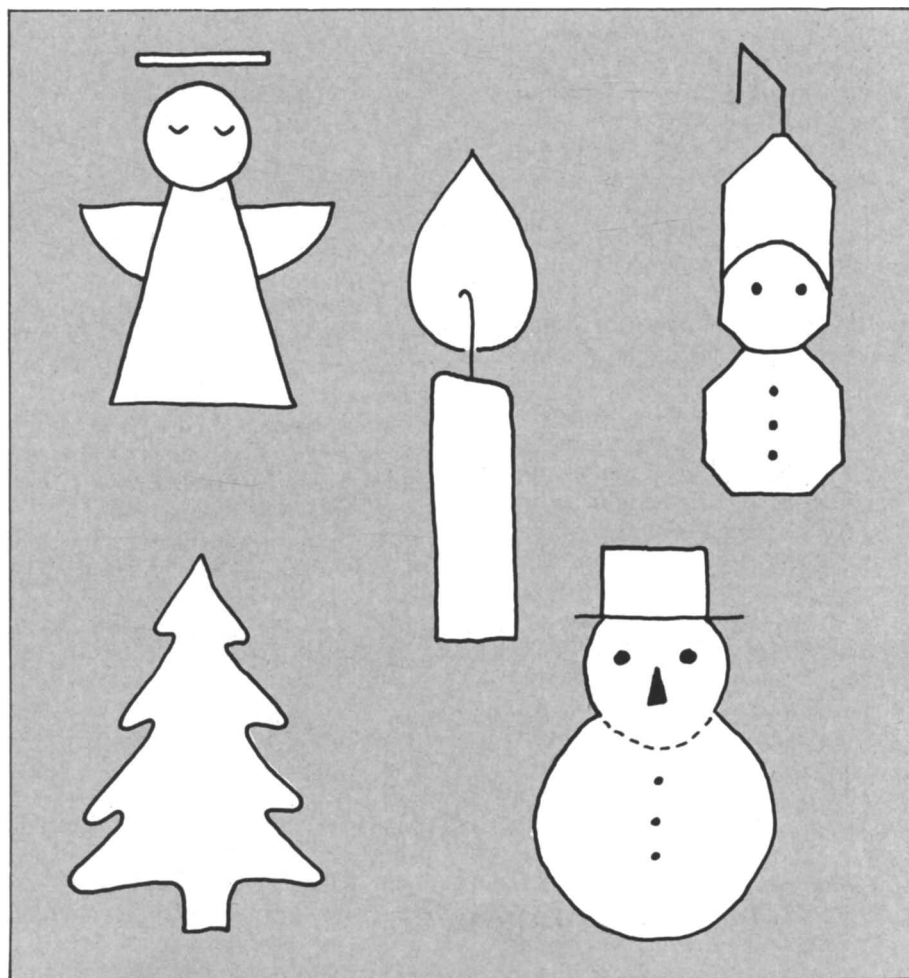
Linen is recommended as warp and tabby weft as it is stiff and will hold its shape after weaving. A singles linen, because it is slightly irregular and is not as slick as a plied linen, helps the warp and weft stay in place.

Cotton is not as good a choice as linen because it produces a limp fabric.

Washing will only serve to soften your fabric and is not necessary. A good steam pressing after weaving is all that is needed. Since weaving ends back into the weaving will more than likely show, just clip the ends after you've pressed your piece.

Fishline attached to a rod at the top is the simple solution to hanging used here; a rod at the bottom adds weight and helps to keep the transparency hanging straight. Another option for hanging is to make hems at either end and lash the transparency to a small metal or wood frame.

Look for inspiration for other Christmas design ideas in needlework and craft magazines. Or what about developing a set of designs for transparencies which you can change with the seasons? □



Improving Your Concentration

by Barbara Liebler

What is concentration?

Have you ever noticed how you're drawn to a crowd? You think "Something must be happening over there — I wonder what it is?" Where the crowd is, the action is. A crowd always becomes a center of attention.

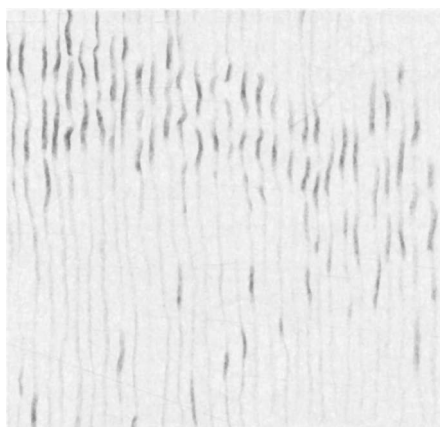
Understanding this psychology is very useful in visual art. The principle is called concentration. No, it doesn't mean keeping your mind on the subject in spite of distractions. It means clustering of small elements where thinner and denser spacing form an area of greater concentration. Each element must be small and non-descript enough so it does not read as a shape in itself; only the conglomerate whole matters. And these elements must be clustered so they are more dense in the center and more thinly spaced as they move away from the center. They will look like an aerial view of buildings first in farmland, then in the suburbs, then in the city where buildings get more concentrated in the center of downtown.

There are a couple of different ways to arrange this concentration of small unit forms. The example of buildings as the unit form in an aerial view of a city demonstrates concentration around a point where the point is the center of the downtown area. Another form of organization would be concentration around a line. Picture trying to sprinkle powder in a line. You'd get a concentration of the powder along your line, but you'd also have a halo effect of powder spreading wider. Instead of a line, you'd have concentration around a line.

Or you could use deconcentration. If you had a table uniformly covered with powder and then you blew hard in one spot, you would have decon-

centration around a point. You could also deconcentrate around a line.

This clustering of small visual elements can be used for emphasis or to create a focal point, just as the crowd drew your attention. Making a focal point through concentration is softer, less sharply directive than making a focal point with lines. It can relieve monotony without being too specific.



Concentration can also suggest direction. In the same way that a line makes the eye travel in a certain direction, so does concentration along a line direct the eye. It just does it in a softer way.

Concentration can also suggest weight or gravity. A line of concentration along the hemline of a skirt will help to visually hold the skirt down — a line of deconcentration near the hem will seem mildly upsetting to the viewer because it is opposite of our expectations, making the skirt seem about to fly.

How can I use it in handweaving?

Lack of concentration is a common problem in woven fabric because the loom makes the same pattern all over. Handprinted or commercially printed fabrics get away from this pretty easily, of course, and commer-

cial clothing patterns relieve the monotony of uniform cloth by putting points of emphasis in the cut of the garment instead of in the fabric. But handwoven fabric has a big advantage over commercial fabric. Because you control the creation of the fabric inch by inch, you don't have to make it the same all over. Handwoven fabric can vary.

One of Gail VanSlyke's woven art works uses a pattern weave fabric with dip-dyed weft. One edge of the fabric has the same color warp and weft so it looks solid. The other edge has different color weft where the weft was ikat dyed, so the color gradually fades in. The pattern begins to appear, first spottily and then more densely, as the ikat dyed weft portions become a more solid color area. In this way she created a handwoven fabric with an area of concentration along one edge.

Concentration should be quite easy to achieve in tapestry or pile rug techniques, where you individually control each spot of the fabric. Pick-up lace or other pick-up techniques could also be used in a pattern of more or less concentration.

Putting areas of visual concentration into a loom-controlled handwoven fabric isn't easy, but I've seen nice results where a fabric was woven with only one color yarn in a pattern weave, and then the finished fabric was painted with dye in some units of the pattern. In this way your painted units can cluster into areas of greater concentration.

This is not a design element to use in every object you make, but it is an interesting approach to use once in a while. Many projects could be improved with a little concentration. □

Barbara Liebler weaves full time in her upstairs studio located in downtown Ft. Collins, Colorado. Filling in the cracks between work and her family is a burgeoning interest in local politics.

AD-A-HARNESS LOOMS®

—Traditional Quality—

AD-A-CAD/CAM SYSTEMS™

—Trendsetting Innovations—



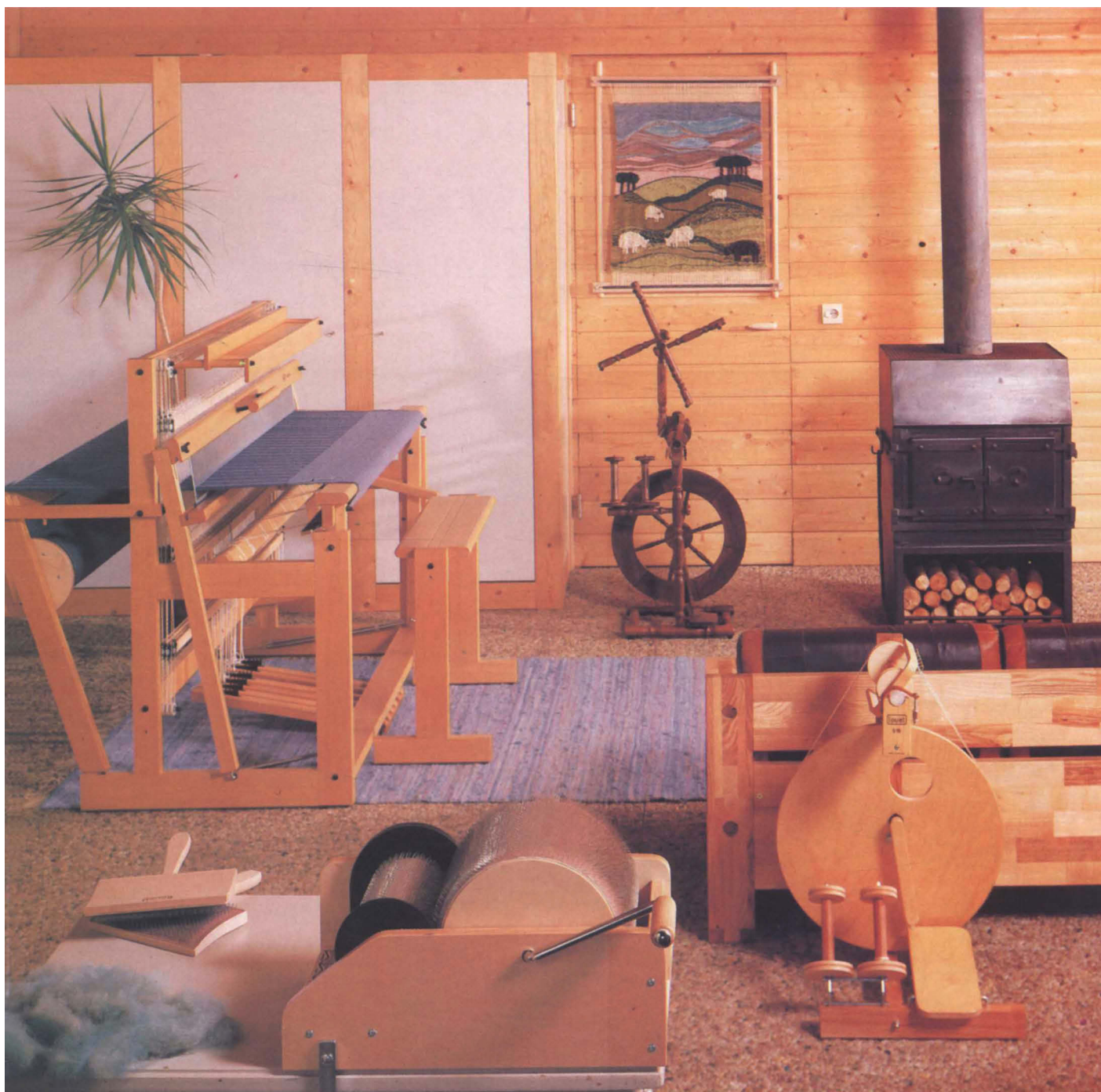
MANUFACTURED BY

MACOMBER LOOMS

P.O. Box 186 Beech Ridge Road - York, Maine 03909 - 207-363-2808

— ESTABLISHED 1936 —

Call or write today for our new catalog.



For all you are And all you want to be.

Whether you are a beginner, a teacher, a professional or a hobbyist, Louet has news for you. Whatever your taste, traditional or modern, we have your style. Weaver, spinner or feltmaker, Louet makes the equipment you need at a price you can afford and with the quality you demand.

When you want the best, ask for us by name. Write for our free catalog.



Louet Sales, P.O. Box 70, Carleton Place, Ontario, Canada K7C 3P3

Call one of our dealers listed below. They will be pleased to provide you with information, sales and service for Louet products. If you don't see a dealer in your location, please write us for a complete listing for your state.

CANADA

ALBERTA

Ries Knotique & Weavery
Yarn & Loom Warehouse
EDMONTON
Woolgrowers Real Wool
Shop
(a div. of Can. Co-operative
Wool Growers Ltd.)
STONY PLAIN
(403) 963-4343

BRITISH COLUMBIA

The Abundance Farm
Wool Shop
(Handspun Specialists)
MERVILLE
(604) 337-5433
Romni Wools & Fibres
VANCOUVER
(604) 224-7416
The Loom
DUNCAN
(604) 746-5250

MANITOBA

Yarnspinners
OAKBANK
(204) 444-3038

NOVA SCOTIA

Fleece Artist
HALIFAX
(902) 423-4344

ONTARIO

Helen Koop
LONDON
(519) 471-8804
Handcraft Wools Limited
MISSISSAUGA
(STREETSVILLE)
(416) 826-2059
Quinte Spun
DEMORESTVILLE
(416) 476-3948
What's Weft
GLENBURNIE, (near Kingston)
(613) 544-4798

SASKATCHEWAN

Prairie Lily Weavers
Supply House
SASKATOON
(306) 665-2771
LZ Spinning & Weaving
Supplies
SASKATOON
(306) 242-2009

UNITED STATES

ALASKA

Log Cabin Fibers
FAIRBANKS
(907) 457-2786
The Briar Patch
JUNEAU
(907) 789-4750

ARIZONA

The Pendleton Shop
SEDONA
(602) 282-3671

CALIFORNIA

Bowman Feed & Farm
Supply
COTTONWOOD
(916) 347-4477
Dharma Trading Co.
SAN RAFAEL
(415) 456-1211
Dharma Trading Co.
BERKELEY
(415) 525-7691
Howell's Weaving
Emporium
SANTA BARBARA
(805) 964-8426

CONNECTICUT

Wool 'N' Things
FARMINGTON
(203) 674-8185
Anne's Spinning
Supplies
RIDGEFIELD
(203) 438-5574
Woolly Meadow
WINDSOR
(203) 688-8618
The Sheep Meadow
NEWTOWN
(203) 426-4155

COLORADO

The Unique
COLORADO SPRINGS
(303) 473-9406

DELAWARE

Morning Star
NEWARK
(302) 655-8269

FLORIDA

Penelope's Breads &
Threads
DELRAY BEACH
(305) 272-1000
Prairie Fibers
GAINESVILLE
(904) 373-1899
Wovenware
ORLANDO
(305) 425-7001

GEORGIA

Dream Weaver
ATLANTA
(404) 237-4588
Leafwood Studio
MARIETTA
(404) 952-0694

ILLINOIS

Edna-Verne Enterprises
(E.V.E.)
CHARLESTON
(217) 345-6059

IOWA

Wool Room
AMANA
(319) 622-3502
Macra-Weave Plus
DES MOINES
(515) 255-2777

KENTUCKY

The Log House
RUSSELLVILLE
(502) 726-8483

Sassafras Meadow Farm
SIMPSONVILLE
(502) 722-5023

Green By Design
GEORGETOWN
(502) 863-5129

MAINE

H.O.M.E. Co-op
ORLAND
(207) 469-7961
Friendship Farm
Handweaving
BREMEN
(207) 529-5771
Martha Hall
YARMOUTH
(207) 846-9334

MARYLAND

The Weaver's Place Inc.
BALTIMORE
(301) 448-2428
Rosemary Hill Farm
CHURCH HILL
(301) 758-0976
Studio Caye
SILVER SPRING
(301) 384-9561

MASSACHUSETTS

The Batik & Weaving
Supplier
ARLINGTON
(617) 646-4453
The Fiber Studio
WESTON
(617) 893-1347

MICHIGAN

Hillside Farm & The
Sheep Shed
CLARKSTON
(313) 625-2665
Rac-A-Bear
NORTHVILLE
(313) 349-5812
Threadbender Yarn Shop
& Gallery
WYOMING
(616) 531-6641
The White Cloud Spinnery
WHITE CLOUD
(616) 689-1712
The Yarn Merchant
KALAMAZOO
(616) 382-1735

MINNESOTA

Cedarhurst Wools
BRITT
(218) 258-3968
Nancy Ellison
HAYFIELD
(507) 477-3569
Creative Fibers
MINNEAPOLIS
(612) 927-8307
Spring Creek Farm
MOUND
(612) 472-4524
The Craftsman's Touch
BEMIDJI
(218) 751-3435

NEBRASKA

The Yarn Studio
OMAHA
(402) 553-0833

NEW HAMPSHIRE

The Yarnwinder
CHESTER
(603) 887-3537
The Fiber Studio
HENNIKER
(603) 428-7830

NEW JERSEY

Fibre Crafts
CLINTON
(201) 735-4469
WoodsEdge Wools
STOCKTON
(609) 397-2212
The Spinnery
BRANCHBURG
(201) 369-3260

NEW MEXICO

Village Wools
ALBUQUERQUE
(505) 883-2919
The Sinking Shed
Needlework & Weaving
Shop
LOS ALAMOS
(505) 672-9790

NEW YORK

Fiberphilia
EASTPORT
(516) 325-1313
Windhover Wools
FORT PLAIN
(315) 823-1077
Wake Robin
STAR LAKE
(315) 848-2551
Banksyde Wool Bin
WATERLOO
(315) 568-2619

Country Knoll
CAZENOVIA
(315) 655-9124
Jacob's Flock
BALDWINVILLE
(315) 638-2856

NORTH CAROLINA

Bluenose Wools
CHAPEL HILL
(919) 967-8800
Log Cabin Fibers
STATE ROAD
(919) 366-4153
Picnic Farm Wools
HICKORY
(704) 294-0350
Wool Gathering
MORAVIAN FALLS
(704) 632-7163
Hickory Mountain Weavery
PITTSBORO
(919) 542-3944

OHIO

Merrie Lamb
CANTON
(216) 488-2544
A Touch of Americana
CARROLL
(614) 756-4458
Fiberworks
DAYTON (BEAVERCREEK)
(513) 426-5522
Wild & Woolly
KENT
(216) 678-3224
Southern Ohio Crafts
WAVERLY
(614) 947-5465

OREGON

The Web-Sters -
Handspinners & Weavers
ASHLAND
(503) 482-9801
Westerly Webs
BANDON
(503) 347-3682
Damascus Pioneer Craft
School
CLACKAMAS
(503) 658-2704
Still Waters Farm
PORTLAND
(503) 661-7560

PENNSYLVANIA

Knottings by Mary Ann
BUTLER
(412) 586-5325
Hand Crafters' Studio
EASTON
(215) 253-7031
Dapple Crafts
LANCASTER
(717) 872-2756
Meadow Bend Farm
ORBISONIA
(814) 448-3349
Sow's Ear
SEANOR
(814) 467-4196
The Artisan's
Accomplice
WAYNE
(215) 688-6658

SOUTH CAROLINA

The Weaver's Knot
GREENVILLE
(803) 235-7747

TENNESSEE

Clara's Loom
FRANKLIN
(615) 790-3755

TEXAS

Spindletop
DALLAS
(214) 691-2489
The Village Weaver
HOUSTON
(713) 521-0577
Beck's Warp 'N Weave
LUBBOCK
(806) 799-0151
Craft Industries
HOUSTON
(713) 789-8170

VERMONT

Green River Homespun
GUILFORD
(802) 257-7275

Woolly Hill Farm

LINCOLN
(802) 453-2284
Singing Spindle
Spinnery
MORETOWN
(802) 244-8025
Beau Monde
NORTH RUPERT
(802) 325-3645
The Northern Vermont
School of Fiber Arts
ST. JOHNSBURY
(802) 748-4821

VIRGINIA

The Golden Ram
CHRISTIANSBURG
(703) 382-6270
Weaving Lady Studio
CHESTER
(804) 748-9036

WASHINGTON

Coupeville Spinning &
Weaving Shop Inc.
COUPEVILLE
(206) 678-4447
Rhododendron Hill
Shepherds Art
POULSBORO
(206) 779-5354
Tinctoria
SEATTLE
(206) 632-5818
Handworkers
YAKIMA
(509) 452-2325
Alice's Spinning Wheel
MEAD, (near Spokane)
(509) 466-6562

WEST VIRGINIA

Jessica Freeman-Woods
SHENANDOAH JUNCTION
(304) 876-6063

WISCONSIN

McFarland Custom
Carding
COLUMBUS
(414) 623-3686
Fiberspace
GREEN BAY
(414) 432-8838
Weaving Workshop
MADISON
(608) 255-1066
Dutch Gal Spinning
Shop
PLATTEVILLE
(608) 348-3220



National Spinning and Weaving Week
Oct. 7 - 13, 1985

A Guild Show or Sale

by Constance LaLena

"When a group of weavers decides to hold a show, the first question they need to answer for themselves is what they expect to accomplish by holding the show."

Today, with the network of good weaving shops available for equipment, supplies and to teach beginners, and with the well-developed sales network for craft production items, most guilds function somewhat differently than they did 20 years ago when weavers and shops were few and far between. Currently, though guilds serve primarily as a periodic meeting ground for weavers to share their craft with one another, programs within the guild can continue to serve educational purposes for members and for the public at large. The main focus of the year in public outreach is, for some guilds, an annual show. If the show is also a sale, it can be a money-making proposition for the guild, the individual weavers or both. Since many guilds' annual shows take place in the fall, this seems an appropriate time to discuss some ideas for a weavers' show.

When a group of weavers decides to hold a show, the first question they need to answer for themselves is what they expect to accomplish by holding the show. This may seem a simple matter, but it's deceptively so because, if the idea behind the show is not clear, the meaning of it can be lost on the public it's meant to serve. If the show is the group's only or primary public event of the year, it also will serve to "set" and reinforce the image of the weavers' group for the members of the community. For example, the show could be primarily an educational event designed to inform the public about the craft of weaving and related activities. Alternatively, the show could be an event

to raise money for a charity (such as a community rehab center or a safe house for abused women). Or, the show could be held to provide income to support guild activities through member donations of handwoven goods which are then sold. Or, the show could provide individual income to the weavers whose goods are sold under the umbrella of the organization. In order to provide sufficient focus for a successful event, certainly the show should not be "all of the above", and it is up to the group to define the focus.

One of the most important choices the group will face, once the focus of the show has been decided upon, is the date. Will it be a winter show? A summer show? What other season? For the holidays? If the primary reason for the show is sales, the group will need to choose dates which coincide with buying seasons for the type of goods being sold. A holiday gift show/sale is an idea which appeals to many groups, but because of the proliferation of other groups with the same idea (not to mention competition from established retail stores for the customer's same gift dollars), holiday shows are particularly difficult to make successful until they have been established long enough to have repeat business from a regular customer list. A show whose function is primarily education should choose dates when the audience it attempts to reach will be available and likely to come to the show. Whether or not the object of the show is sales, the group must know its potential "customer" in order to choose appropriate show dates and times to reach that person.

The place chosen for the show must also be appropriate to the purpose of the show. For example, few people would think to purchase something they see on display in the public library although they might take time to look at the display while there. On the other hand, the public library meeting room or children's section might just be the perfect place for an educational show of weaving for children and their parents if demonstrations and hands-on experiences were planned to follow a library story-time which included a story having to do with weaving or spinning.

Most people would not feel comfortable going to a private home for a show; however, a home show could be a huge success given the right set of circumstances and conducted in the same way as other home sales parties. This might be a particularly good annual event for a very small guild or group in a small town or semi-rural area where the weavers are personally acquainted with the people they would invite to attend. A home which also might be effective for a show of weaving could be a symphony guild show home if the focus of the show were handwoven fabrics for home furnishings. If sales were desired in that situation, most certainly the proceeds would involve a three-way split to the weaver, weaver's group and the symphony guild.

A show in an art gallery would attract the sort of people who normally go to a gallery; an exhibition of weaving at the county fair would expose weaving to a somewhat different audience; an exhibition of weaving in a downtown bank lobby would

expose weaving to the cross-section of people who bank in the lobby rather than use the drive-up or automatic teller. As can be seen from the examples above, choice of appropriate place for the show is critical for its success because the location provides far more than just a space to set up the display — it helps "set" the psychology of the show.

Once the focus, the dates and the place have been chosen, the organizational work begins in earnest. A budget should be set once the details of the show are worked out. And there are seemingly endless details requiring attention. Some types of shows may require insurance. For example, if the group decides that the show is going to be simply educational and all participating members assume their own risk in displaying items, then no insurance need be provided unless the space in which the show is to be held carries with it a requirement for liability insurance. Certainly, the group would want insurance for a juried or invitational show of work from people outside the group. If the show is to be a sale, the matter of prices must be discussed (some guilds have a pricing committee to ensure that no one underprices work offered for sale). How will the work be selected? Work can be selected for show by jury, vote, numbered allotment or simply via a wide-open admission policy. How will the juror be selected, if one is required? What about payment for and accommodation of the juror? Are there to be prizes? Who will oversee the receiving of the work? Who will see to the props required to make an effective display? And who will hang, display or arrange the show?

Of course, it is not enough that a show simply take place. In order for it to reach its intended audience, it must be promoted. There may be flyers, invitations, posters and other printed materials to prepare. Other promotion may take two forms: advertising and publicity.

Advertising is what you pay for, and if the main purpose of the show is to sell the work on display, a considerable budget should be set aside for paid advertising since there is little

likelihood that media will give adequate free publicity to the event. If the group knows the target audience, an appropriate mix of advertising can be chosen (newspaper, magazine, radio, television, etc.) and the deadlines met ensuring a maximum return on advertising budget. Publicity is free coverage given to a newsworthy event by the media. The release of information to media for publicity purposes is done via a press release. A press release should be written in such a way that all the pertinent information is contained in a concise first paragraph, and the remainder of the release simply explains in more detail what is to take place. Since few newspapers have the staff to write articles about minor local events, you will have a better chance of having a story published if your press release is written exactly as you would wish the article to appear in the newspaper. Other sources of publicity are through radio and television interviews and through tie-ins with other concurrent community events. Remember, however, that if you want to publicize a profit-making event you will have to pay for advertising. Many newspapers, radio stations and television stations are generous with publicity for charitable events; however, they rightly expect profit-making events to pay for publicity.

Other decisions about opening the show need to be made. For example, will there be an opening reception? If so, will there be refreshments and how will that be handled? Who will be invited and how will they be invited? What about security during the show hours? How will sales and sales money be handled? At the end of the show, how will the work be returned?

A weaving show is a big responsibility and a lot of work; however, with adequate planning the rewards are many. At the end of the show, be sure to plan a meeting to plan for next year's show while all the current successes (and failures) are fresh in your mind! □

Constance LaLena has been in the weaving "business" for a long time. She has operated a production studio since 1976 and owns a retail weaving and knitting shop in Grand Junction, Colorado.

ELECTRIC SPINNER LETS YOU SPIN WITHOUT TIRING

This new electric spinner can double your spinning speed and leave you daisy fresh after hours of production — a real boon if you have difficulty treading.

CONSIDER THESE ADVANTAGES

- * PAYS FOR ITSELF in increased output — you spin faster, longer without tiring.
 - * Spins from super-fine to heavy yarns
 - * Bobbin holds 8 ounces or more
 - * Easy-to-adjust draw-in and twist
 - * Wind skeins right from bobbin
 - * Kitten quiet - makes just a soft purr
 - * Elastic belt - no tension problems
 - * Easy-to-adjust level winding
 - * Foot control varies speed evenly
 - * Excellent for plying
 - * Portable - easy to carry; 7x16 inches
 - * Uses standard house current
- Priced at \$399 plus UPS. If you spin a lot, it will pay for itself quickly.

For information send SASE

NEW YARN SAMPLE CARD

Our new Basic Yarn Sample Card shows nearly 50 yarns - wool, cotton, linen, synthetics, blends - in stock regularly. \$5, refundable. See coupon.

NEW GREENTREE CATALOG

...shows looms - rigid heddle, table, floor; accessories; spinning equipment; much more. See coupon.

WARP FASTER, BETTER, EASIER...WITH GREENTREE HORIZONTAL WARPING MILL

Faster than a warping board. Each turn wraps 48 inches. Measures evenly because you control tension as you wind. Less tiring for your arms and shoulders. Mounts on table or wall. Two sizes - 22" (\$50) and 34" (\$60) wind up to 10 or 15 yards. Add 10% for UPS.

SAVE 1/3 ON

FOLKWEAR PATTERNS:

Limited stock reduction sale. Send SASE for FREE catalog.

FREE NEWSLETTER

with special offers and yarn samples. Send 4 LONG SASEs to address below.

GREENTREE RANCH WOOLS

163 N. Carter Lake Road
Loveland, Colo. 80537 (303) 667-6183

GREENTREE RANCH WOOLS, 163 N. Carter Lake Road Loveland, Colorado 80537 (H985)

Please send me. I enclose \$_____

_____ Electric Spinner Information (SASE)

_____ FREE Folkwear Pattern catalog (SASE)

_____ Warping Mill _____ 22" (\$50) _____ 34" (\$60)

_____ Basic Yarn Sample Card, & Equipment Catalog. \$5 refundable with order.

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ Zip _____

VISIT ONE OF THESE DEALERS SOON TO TRY AN ASHFORD SPINNING

ALASKA

Homestead Crafts,
Juneau
The Spin It Co., Wasila
Weaving Studio,
Anchorage

ARIZONA

Cotton Clouds, Safford
Fiber Factory, Mesa
FiberCrafts, Phoenix
Fibers and Dyes, Tempe
Pendleton Shop, Sedona
Spin 'n Weave, Tucson

ARKANSAS

Spinning Wheel,
Eureka Springs

CALIFORNIA

Alden Amos, Volcano
The Angora Web,
Forestville
Ballard Weavers, Solvang
Brooks Nook, Ontario
The Camel, Arcata
Casa de las Tejedoras,
Santa Ana
Darlene Sides, Palmdale
Denwar Craft Studio,
Costa Mesa
Elfie's Place, Redding
Golden Fleece, Auburn
Grandma's House, Cobb
Homespun, Scotts Valley
Humboldt Bay Sheep &
Wool, Arcata
Mountain Weaver,
Los Gatos
Placerville Spinning &
Weaving, Placerville
Rumpelstiltskin,
Sacramento
San Francisco Fiber,
San Francisco
Soft Spectrum,
Pacific Grove
The Spinning Wheel,
Frazier Park
Starwist, Simi
Straw Into Gold, Berkeley
Three Shuttles, Ventura
The Walking Wheel,
San Jose
The Weaving Depot,
Redondo Beach
Bea Wetmore, Red Bluff
The Wool Room, Quincy
The Woolmark, Eureka
Yarn Basket, Chico
The Yarn Shed, Clovis
The Yarn Spinner,
Petaluma

COLORADO

Just DyeIghtful,
Colorado Springs
Pampered Lamb,
Evergreen
Skyloom Fibers, Denver
The Weaving Shop,
Boulder
The Wool Works,
Ft. Collins
Yarnworks,
Grand Junction

CONNECTICUT

Fire and Fiber, Mystic
Rising Shed Studio,
Darby
The Sheep Meadow,
Newtown
Wool 'N Things,
Farmington

DELAWARE

Mourning Star,
New Castle
Wool Works Farm, Dover

FLORIDA

Sheila Beazlie Studio,
Gainesville
Wovenware, Orlando

HAWAII

In Stitches, Kaneohe
The Yarn Shop, Kailua

IDAHO

Elizabeth Merrill,
Sandpoint
Homespun Products,
Post Falls
Natural Fibers, Etc.,
Post Falls
Wheel Arts,
Coeur d'Alene
Wool Shed, Lewiston

ILLINOIS

Boli Weave'l's, Naperville
Brusen-Bunnies,
Libertyville
Serendipity Shop,
Des Plaines
Shepherd's Harvest,
Evanston
Spindle Studio,
Libertyville
Weavers' Workshop,
Chicago

INDIANA

Fibers & Things,
Ft. Wayne
No-Bet Weave and Knit,
Goshen
Weaver's Corner,
New Albany
Yarns Unlimited,
Bloomington

IOWA

Fiber Shop, Davenport
Macra Weave Plus,
Des Moines

KANSAS

Blue Warp, Wichita
Charlie's Longhorn
Weavers, Coffeetown
Yarn Barn, Lawrence

KENTUCKY

Yarn & Fiber Studio,
Lexington

LOUISIANA

Textile Gallery, Lafayette

MAINE

Joli Green, Bar Harbor
Martha Hall, Yarmouth
Sheep to Shuttle,
Franklin
Tamarack Studio, Acton

MARYLAND

Spinners Three,
Havre de Grace
Weavers Place, Baltimore

MASSACHUSETTS

Batik & Weaving,
Arlington
Braid-Aid Co., Pembroke
Evergreen Enterprises,
Taunton
Shepherd's Crook Farm,
Norwell
Wildflower Fiber Studio,
North Dartmouth

MICHIGAN

Annie's Cottage Fibers,
No. Branch
Bosley Strawberry
Junction, Saginaw
Davidson's Old Mill
Yarns, Eaton Rapids
The Golden Heddle,
Royal Oak
May's Wool Works,
Sault Ste. Marie
Rapunzel's, Frankenmuth
S. Schwab, Standish
Victoria's Homespun &
Ewe, Almont
Wool Gatherer, Escanaba
Ziel's Wheels,
Port Austin

MINNESOTA

Craftman's Touch,
Bemidji
Creative Fibers,
Minneapolis
Endion Station Crafts,
Duluth
Esther's Spinnery, Frazee
Log Cabin Farm, Avon
Needlepoint of View,
Minneapolis
Spring Creek Farm,
Mound
St. Peter Wool 'n' Mill,
St. Peter

MISSOURI

Missouri Valley Fibers,
Kansas City
Weaver's Store, Columbia

MONTANA

Margaret Emerson,
Bozeman
Marge Ferrin, Billings
Joseph's Coat, Missoula
Mountaintop Sheep
Shop, Butte
Two Bobbins Full,
Great Falls
The Weaver's Nest,
Somers

NEBRASKA

Flies & Fibers, Alliance

NEVADA

The Sheep Shed,
Gardnerville

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Andes Quality Yarns,
Union
Canterbury Yarns,
Concord
Harrisville Designs,
Harrisville

NEW JERSEY

Pineland Weavers,
Vincetown
Sheepy Hollow,
Lambertville
The Spinnery,
Branchburg
Wooden Shuttle,
Mullica Hill

NEW MEXICO

The Sinking Shed,
Los Alamos
Village Wools,
Albuquerque

NEW YORK

Country Knoll, Cazenovia
Greenfield Farmstead,
StoneRidge
Liberty Ridge, Verona
School Products,
New York City
Spinner's Web, Ontario
Woodside Weavers,
Ballston Lake
The Woolery, Genoa

NORTH CAROLINA

Blue Nose Wools,
Chapel Hill
Cable and Craft,
Greenville
Etc. Crafts, Cary
L.C. Fibers, Raleigh
Weaver's Web,
Asheville

OHIO

Augustine, Xenia
Black Sheep Weaving
Studio, Athens
Homespun Fiber Arts,
Lewis Center
The Little House, Clyde
Ram's Horn Wools,
Kenton
Weaving and What Not,
Rocky River

OKLAHOMA

Fleece and Unicorn,
Stillwater
Natural Fiber Design,
Norman
The Stitching Post,
Oklahoma City
Skeins Etc., Norman
Warped Weft, Perkins

OREGON

Bandon Wool Co.,
Bandon
Black Sheep, Corvallis
Cobbs Webb, Aurora
Creek Water Wool Works,
Salem
Damascus Pioneer Craft
School, Clackamas
The Knotting Chamber,
Portland
Llamas & More, Bend
Millstream Yarns, Salem
Northwest Wools,
Portland
Robin and Russ,
McMinnville
Sheep Thrills, Medford
Shepherd Country Yarns,
Lebanon
Soft Horizons, Eugene
Web-sters, Ashland
Woodland Wools,
Portland

PENNSYLVANIA

The Artisan's
Accomplice, Wayne
Country Spun Farm
Shop, Loganville
J&R Schnell, Chicora
Knots and Treadles,
Delmont
Lock House #11,
New Hope
New Spinning Wheel,
Pittsburg
Wilde Yarns I,
Philadelphia

RHODE ISLAND

Slater Mill Historical,
Pawtucket

SOUTH CAROLINA

Fibers and Fables,
Pendleton
Weaver's Knot, Greenville

SOUTH DAKOTA

Distaff and Loom,
Rapid City
Prairie Handspun,
Aberdeen

TENNESSEE

Boone's Creek Fiber-
works, Johnson City

TEXAS

Becks' Warp and
Weave, Lubbock
Hill Country Weavers,
Austin
Padre Island Weavers,
Corpus Cristi
Spindletop, Dallas
Village Weavers,
Houston

UTAH

Intertwine, Salt Lake City

WHEEL.

VERMONT

Beau Monde, Pawlet
Ewe and Me, Whiting
Mountain Stitchery,
Weston
Yarn Farm, Cuttingsville

VIRGINIA

Cathy Dodds, Leesburg
The River Farm,
Timberville
Weaving Lady Studio,
Chester

WASHINGTON

Calico Corner, Shelton
Coupeville Weaving,
Coupeville
Gold Creek Trading,
Carlton
Heritage Handweavers,
Longview
Homespun & Hand-
woven, Snohomish
Looms and Wheels,
Issaquah
Marie's Wild & Wooly,
Poulsbo
Morrison Ranch Fleece,
Quincy
Naked Lamb,
Orcas Island
Old Blewett Trading,
Peshastin
Old Milltown Fiber Arts,
Edmonds
Raggedy Ann's Wool
Works, Enumclaw
Spin & Knit Designs,
Bothell
The Spinning Loft,
Olympia
Spinster's Aerie, Olalla
Tapestry, Bellingham
Tinctoria, Seattle
Village Handspun, Tenino
The Weaving Works,
Seattle
Wheel Arts, Richland
Wind River Spinnery,
Stevenson
Wools Unlimited,
Gig Harbor

WISCONSIN

Black Sheep, Mt. Horeb
Fiberspace, Green Bay
Grafton Woolen Mills,
Grafton
Homespun Heritage,
Richland Center
Life Tools, Green Bay
Oshkosh Yarn and Fiber,
Oshkosh
Weaving Workshop,
Madison
Wool Peddler, Wausau
Woolworks, Milwaukee
The Yarn Winder,
Sheboygan

WYOMING

Anita Dyer, Cora
Darlene's Spin and
Weave, Afton
Tinkerbells, Dayton
Windtree Gallery,
Cheyenne

The Ashford TRADITIONAL



For Fifty Years—
the world's most popular
spinning wheel!
Still reasonably priced,
about \$150.00.

For a free color brochure showing all the
varieties of Ashford spinning wheels—write to
the wholesale distributor:

CRYSTAL PALACE YARNS

(A Division of Straw Into Gold, Inc.)

Dept. TRAD-SO
3006 San Pablo
Berkeley, CA 94702
(415) 548-9988

NEWS and EVENTS

Anni Albers

by Dale Pettigrew

Anni Albers is being honored for her 86th birthday with an exhibit of her weavings and graphics at the Renwick Gallery of the National Museum of American Art, Smithsonian Institution, beginning June 12 through January 5.



Ernst G. Gritner

Who is Anni Albers? I've been wondering, as I tackled this assignment, how many of you are in the same boat I am? I mean, my weaving focus is on what I'm doing right now and what I hope to tackle next . . . my brother's anniversary present, trying to make my warping procedures more efficient, trying to remember all the helpful hints about color inspiration gathered from Michele Wipplinger at the Fashion Fabrics Forum, etc. As far as any knowledge of the history and development of weaving (particularly recently), I have just a smattering of facts, dates, names that float around in my head—I know they all have something to do with weaving, but I don't know for sure how they fit together. Such is the case with Anni Albers. I first heard her name several years ago (Convergence '78, as a matter of fact); she has/had

something to do with "art" weaving. Now, as I'm compiling the calendar and news and events, I come across a press release about a show of her work. And I remember seeing an article about her in *Crafts*, No. 74, May/June 1985. Now is the time, it seems, that I should get to know Anni Albers. If you don't already know her, I hope you will enjoy meeting her now as well.

Anni Fleischmann Albers was born in Germany and studied art in Hamburg and Berlin before joining the Bauhaus in 1922. The Bauhaus, organized by architect Walter Gropius, was a gathering of artists from all disciplines from all parts of the world in Germany after WWI. The community consisted of 100-150 people who focused on finding new approaches and new directions for their work. Initially, Anni was not at all attracted to weaving, but the other mediums such as woodwork, metalwork, wall painting or glass did not suit her either. Gradually she became intrigued with thread and began to earnestly explore its possibilities. In the early days there was little equipment, no funds for materials to speak of and no formalized instruction. It was perhaps the best possible situation for exploration and creativity. Students experimented with all kinds of materials in non-traditional ways, acquiring techniques as they needed them to help express their ideas.

Anni Albers feels that this early freedom was a key to her development as a weaver. Working with every kind of thread, metal shavings, grass and paper, cellophane, waxed harnessmaker's twine, etc., she allowed herself to be led by the materials. She began producing wallhangings she called "pictorial weavings", using predominantly geometric forms because she believed they provided balance and calm. She used few elements and simple colors.

The work of Bauhaus members began to be known for innovation. Then there was a subtle shift in focus by the Bauhaus directors; function and industrial applicability became important. Experience gained in exploring materials for their own sake led to superior and successful designs for fabrics for industry. Anni became involved in designing for functional fabrics that were aesthetically pleas-

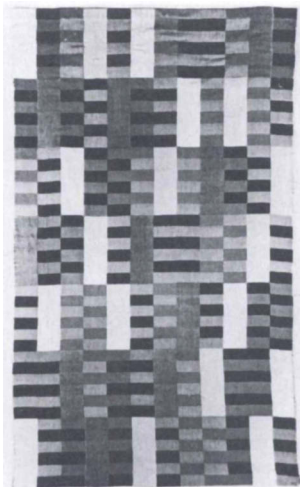
ing as well. Her Bauhaus diploma was awarded for her design of a light reflecting, sound absorbent, easily cleanable fabric for an auditorium that was a vast improvement on traditional velvet. She also explored and gave new vigor to leno weaves.

In 1933 the Bauhaus closed rather than acquiesce to the demands of the Nazi party. Anni Fleischmann married Josef Albers, painter and glass artist, and they emigrated to the United States. Anni became a citizen in 1937. The Albers took teaching positions at the experimental Black Mountain College in North Carolina where they put their training and philosophy from the Bauhaus to work. In 1949 Anni was invited to do a solo exhibit at the Museum of Modern Art. This was a big breakthrough; heretofore, weaving had been recognized as a craft only; now it was recognized as a fine art form. But in addition to all the wall hangings that Anni showed there, she created informal space dividers such as would be used in homes with open floor plans: function was also important.

Josef Albers was appointed to chairman of the Department of Design at Yale University in 1950, and they moved to Connecticut where Anni continues to live and work. During this period her "pictorial weavings" enjoyed much recognition. Critics found that her wallhangings had power and strength like paintings. She did considerable designing for industry and completed two books which have continued to be influential on designers and weavers today: *Anni Albers: On Designing*, 1959, and *Anni Albers: On Weaving*, 1965.

In 1963 Anni accompanied her husband to a printmaking workshop in California. The next year she was invited back on a fellowship of her own. She brought to printmaking the same zest and inquisitiveness about use of materials that characterized her involvement with thread. Although she has focused since that time on graphics (in 1970 she gave away her looms), she continues to do occasional fabric designing for industry. Currently she is involved in the design of a mural for a community home.

As I read about the life and work of Anni Albers, I found her zest for



One of Anni Albers' pictorial weavings, "Black-white-yellow". 1926. 83"×48".
PHOTO COURTESY THE SMITHSONIAN INSTITUTION.

exploring weaving's possibilities an inspiration for my own weaving. Anni Albers is a weaver of fine art, but she has also developed a reputation for designing functional fabrics that are aesthetically pleasing. She was influenced by ancient Peruvian textiles because they were so inventive in construction; they exemplified the idea that the simpler the machinery one works with, the more flexibility one has in the construction of a fabric. (Those of you who use rigid heddle looms, take heed.) Anni Albers deplored weaving by hand what could be done better by machine. Weaver of placemats and dishtowels that I am, I feel a renewed urgency to give even my 'simple' projects more attention to ensure that they are special handwoven fabrics, worthy of my time and effort. Anni Albers and her work has encouraged me to experiment, to try new ideas, and to not continually play it safe.

I encourage you to visit the exhibit of Anni Albers' work if you have the chance. You may not like it or be able to relate to it in terms of your own work, but her work is important because she explored the potential of weaving and made the public look at it with different eyes. Perhaps you will look at your own weaving with different eyes and be encouraged to explore and experiment. As Albers says in the interview by Martina Margetts in *Crafts*, "... what I try to get across to you is that the *growing* is the thing and not the finished product. A lot of people worry about not

having enough time to develop — and they won't get anywhere. You have to take time and slowly listen to what can grow out of the material."

Following its showing at the Renwick Gallery, the exhibition will travel to the Yale University Art Gallery in New Haven, the Ackland Art Museum of the University of North Carolina in Chapel Hill, the Portland Art Museum and the Oregon School of Crafts, and the Frederick W. Wight Art Gallery of the University of California at Los Angeles.

Happy Birthday, Museum of American Textile History

The Museum of American Textile History, North Andover, Massachusetts, is celebrating its 25th anniversary this year. Formerly called the Merrimack Valley Textile Museum, it was founded in 1960 to preserve the artifacts, documents and pictorial descriptions of the American textile industry. Beginning with the collection of spinning wheels, hand-loom, reels, warping frames and other small tools owned by Samuel Dale Stevens, a North Andover wool manufacturer at the turn of the century, the Museum's permanent collection now includes more than 250 pieces of machinery, 1100 implements, 500 finished fabrics, 5000 sample books, 35,000 books, pamphlets and trade catalogs, 40,000 prints, photos and ephemera, and 2000 linear feet of manuscripts. The Museum has also expanded its boundaries to include materials on the development of synthetics and the textile industry since 1950.

The Great American Quilt Festival

"Liberty, Freedom and the Heritage of America" is the theme for the Great American Quilt Contest sponsored by 3M and the Museum of American Folk Art. The winning quilts will be shown at the Great American Quilt Festival, a four-day quilt spectacular to be held April 24-27, 1986 at the New York City Exhibition Pier. The event is in honor of the Statue of Liberty Centennial. Grand prize for the

best quilt will be \$20,000; second prize will be \$7,500 and 52 prize packages will be awarded for quilts chosen as state winners. According to a major 1983 poll, an astounding 14 million people are involved with quilts: in making quilts, attending quilt exhibitions, purchasing a new or antique quilt, or having an old family quilt repaired.

The Great American Quilt Contest is open to all individuals who design and create an original quilt adhering to the contest regulations. For registration form and rules write The Great American Quilt Contest, One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601.

Textile expedition in Arica, Chile

Earthwatch is a non-profit organization which sponsors research projects, particularly those concerned with some aspect of conservation, by inviting laymen to join and be contributing members of the expeditions. One such project this past summer was to work out of the Azapa Valley Museum and Cultural Institute in northern Chile, helping to preserve, repair and study the extraordinary textiles recovered from ancient burials. The expedition was part of an interdisciplinary study of the pre-Columbian peoples who were precursors, over the last 10,000 years, to the Inca and Aymara cultures. For information on future projects, write Earthwatch, 10 Juniper Rd., Box 127, Belmont, MA 02178.

Calendar of Events

EXHIBITS, SHOWS & SALES

CALIFORNIA

□ Culver City, Oct. 13. Annual show and sale of the Southern California Handweavers Guild at Veterans Memorial Auditorium, 4117 Overland Ave. Guild members will display handwoven fashions and home furnishings while commercial exhibitors will sell yarns, fleeces and tools for weavers and knitters. Show hours 10-4. Fashion show 2 p.m. Demonstrations and bake sale throughout the day. Admission \$2.

CONNECTICUT

□ Guilford, Oct. 6-26. Mill Gallery, Guilford Handcrafts Center, "Black & White", a multi-media exhibition including wood, clay, fiber, glass painting, graphics, etc.

411 Church St. at Rt. 77. Exit 58 from CT Turnpike (195).

IOWA

□ Ames, Sept. 8-Oct. 27. The Octagon Center for the Arts, "Fiber to Fabric", an exhibition to show how fibers become fabric. Also showing: Iowa Designer Craftsmen/Fiber Artists. 5th and Douglas.

LOUISIANA

□ New Orleans, Sept. 21-Oct. 4. A Show of Handweaving: Wearables and Wall-pieces. Weavers Workshop Ltd., 716 Dublin St.

NEW JERSEY

□ Princeton, Oct. 27. Senior Crafters Show at the Stuart Country Day School, Stuart Rd. A juried exhibit and sale of distinctive gifts and collectables handcrafted by more than 60 senior crafters from a multi-state area. Sponsored by the Presbyterian Homes of New Jersey, non-profit provider of housing and nursing care for the elderly.

NEW MEXICO

□ Santa Fe, through Sept. 21. The Floral Motif in Textile Art, at Bellas Artes Gallery. Floral motifs have been used in textile art through the ages and throughout the world. Exhibition will present textiles from the 5th through the 20th centuries with floral designs executed in a variety of techniques. Included will be a "colcha" embroidery by well-known New Mexico fiber artist Maria Vergara-Wilson. 301 Garcia St.

NEW YORK

□ Rhinebeck, Oct. 19. Sixth Annual New York Sheep and Wool Festival. Sheep producers and craftspeople come together to display and sell their products. Includes sheep shearing contests, spinning, weaving, wool sales and more. Dutchess County Fairgrounds. For information contact Maryelisa Blundell, RD2, Box 295, Germantown, NY 12526.

PENNSYLVANIA

□ Bethlehem, Sept. 6-Oct. 27. 30th Annual Contemporary American Art Exhibition: Fiber Images. This major exhibition of contemporary fiber work includes works by 12 living artists: Laura K. Brody, Joyce Crain, Barbara Eckhardt, Peggy Whitney Hobbs, Ellen Savage Mears, Norma Minkowitz, Timothy P. Morrow, Walter G. Nottingham, Kay Sekimachi, Jayn Thomas, Andrea Uravitch and Jan Yatsko. Ralph Wilson Gallery, Alumni Memorial Bldg., Lehigh University.

VIRGINIA

□ Waterford, Oct. 4-6. "Homes Tour and Crafts Exhibit" at the National Historic Landmark village in Waterford. The state's oldest crafts fair includes traditional music and dance, authentic early-American craft demonstrations, handmade items for sale, and tours of restored private homes and buildings. Contact: Waterford Foundation, Waterford, VA 22190. Admission: \$8 at gate, \$6 advance.

WISCONSIN

□ Portage, Sept. 7-8. Natural Colored Wool Growers Association National Show. This show will include some of the finest colored sheep throughout the U.S. In addition a variety of exciting sheep related events are planned. For information, contact Carol Watkins, 1152 Co. Hwy. H, Mt. Horeb, WI 53572 or Sue McFarland, Rt. 3 Box 244, Columbus, WI 53925.

CANADA

□ Brockville, Ontario, Sept. 13-Oct. 19. "Old Traditions—New Work", a joint exhibition by potter Carolyn Gibb and weaver Laurie Penny. Heritage Crafts, Sheridan Mews, 182-186 King St. W.

CONFERENCES

□ Oct. 5-6. The Central New York Hand-spinners Seminar will be held at the Holiday Inn, Farrell Road, Liverpool, NY. For information contact The Golden Fleece Spinners Society, c/o Mrs. Betsy Walker, R.D. #1, Breed Rd., Baldwinsville, NY 13027.

WORKSHOPS and INSTRUCTION

□ Heart's Desire: special learning situations for fiber people. Held at the Resort of the Mountains, in the heart of Washington's recreation area. Sept. 28-Oct. 1: Tapestry Design for Garments with Anita Mayer. Oct. 3-6: Color for Handweavers with Sharon Alderman. For more information contact Jinny Hopp, Rte. 1, Box 184P, Eatonville, WA 98328, (206) 847-5422.

□ Sievers School of Fiber Arts continues to offer wide selection of classes/workshops in many aspects of fiber arts through the Fall. For more information write Sievers School of Fiber Arts, Jackson Harbor Rd., Washington Island, WI 54246.

□ Brookfield Craft Center, a non-profit school for craft education, announces its Fall 1985 schedule of classes and workshops for every age and interest level. Includes extensive offering of weaving. For information write Brookfield Craft Center Inc., P.O. Box 122, Brookfield, CT 06804.

□ The Oregon School of Arts and Crafts begins its Fall term Sept. 30. Classes and workshops are offered in surface design, weaving, clothing embellishment, basketry, tapestry, and spinning and dyeing. Registration begins Sept. 10; college credit available for most classes. For information, contact the school, 8245 SW Barnes Rd., Portland, OR 97225. (503) 297-5544.

□ The John C. Campbell Folk School is holding its Fall Crafts and Home Week I Sept. 8-21. Weaving will be taught by Beth Johnson and spinning and dyeing will be taught by Martha Owen. Includes other crafts such as pottery, chairmaking, wood-carving, drawing and bobbin lace making. For information contact the school at Route 1, Brasstown, NC 28902. (704)

837-2775.

□ August 31-Sept. 2. Spinning Workshop with Priscilla Blosser-Rainey. Sponsored by Lincoln Trail Spinners and Weavers Guild. To be held at Marshall, IL. Contact Elizabeth Coffey, 41 Circle Dr., Charleston, IL 61920, (217) 345-4603 or Mildred C. Frazier, 402 N. 6th, Marshall, IL. (217) 826-5952.

TO ENTER

□ Holiday Exposition of Crafts, annual juried invitational exhibition and sale of all craft media. The Mill Gallery and The Shop at Guilford Handcrafts Center. Nov. 9-Dec. 24. Juried by 5 slides, application deadline Sept. 6. Send SASE to Holiday Expo & Sale 85, Guilford Handcrafts, Inc., P.O. Box 221, Guilford, CT 06437.

□ The Clay and Fiber Show, sponsored by the Octagon Center for the Arts, will be open to all artists over 18 living in the continental U.S. in celebration of its 20th anniversary. Show date: Dec. 15-Jan. 26, 1986. Submission deadline: Nov. 1. For information and entry forms send SASE to Octagon Clay & Fiber Show, The Octagon Center for the Arts, 427 Douglas Ave., Ames, IA 50010.

□ The Tropical Weavers Guild will hold its annual state convention and competition in St. Petersburg, FL April 18-20, 1986. The theme is "Something Spacey" and is open to all fiber artists. Workshops in weaving (Doramay Keasbey), basketry (Shereen LaPlantz) and other fiber art are planned. Contact Donna Sullivan, 1134 Montego Road W., Jacksonville, FL 32216.

□ "Southern Fibers" juried show; awards and sales. Open to artists in Southeastern U.S. Will be held at Gertrude Herbert Art Institute. Hosted by CSRA Fiber Arts Guild. All fiber media. \$15 entry fee. Contact Jane Waldrop, 340 Hackamore Trail, Martinez, GA 30907.

□ The American Tapestry Alliance announces a juried exhibition of tapestry woven in Canada and the U.S. Exhibit will open in July at Convergence 86 in Toronto. Juried by slides. Minimum size: 18 square feet. Deadline for slides and entry fee: Dec. 2. Write American Tapestry Alliance, SR 2, Box 570-D, Chiloquin, OR 97624.

□ 1986 Washington Craft Show, the only major juried exhibition and sale of crafts as fine art in the nation's capitol. Sponsored by the Women's Committee of the Smithsonian Associates. Show date: Apr. 18-20. Application deadline: Oct. 11. Write Smithsonian Associates Women's Committee, Arts and Industries Bldg., Room 1278, Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D.C. 20560.

Submissions for calendar listing must be received ten weeks prior to the month of publication. Listings are determined by availability of space and interest value to our readers.

LINEN WARP YARNS



We import these high quality natural, wet spun linen warp yarns directly from Ireland. All sizes come on 250 gram (8.8 oz) tubes.

The yardage per tube is shown below:

8/2	660 yards	250 grams	\$9.95 per tube
8/3	440 yards	250 grams	9.95 per tube
8/4	330 yards	250 grams	9.95 per tube
8/5	264 yards	250 grams	9.95 per tube
8/6	200 yards	250 grams	9.95 per tube
10/6	275 yards	250 grams	10.95 per tube
12/3	660 yards	250 grams	10.95 per tube
16/3	880 yards	250 grams	10.95 per tube

DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED



SCHOOL PRODUCTS CO., INC.
1201 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10001 (212) 679-3516

Sievers

School of Fiber Arts

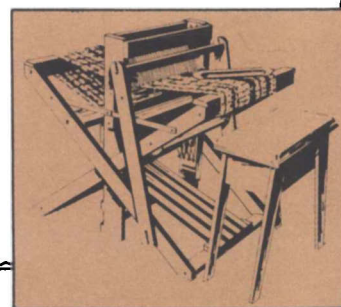
Weaving, paper making, basketry, spinning, quilting, garment design, hand knits and much more in 16 exceptional fiber arts forms. Over 40 classes, taught by 29 college level teachers. Limited enrollment. Summer oriented. Dormitory.

Looms

Advanced, simplified models for both production and beginner weaving. Exclusive Sievers design. Birch hardwood from our own forests. Available only by direct purchase. Immediate shipment. Discounts to students.

write:

Sievers
Iris Road
Washington Isle
Wis. 54246
(414) 847-2264



*to weave with Linen
is to create an heirloom*

Fawcett is Linen

FREDERICK J. FAWCETT, INC.
Department I
320 Derby St., Salem, Mass. 01970
Tel: 617-741-1306

Our Carolina Cottons:

48

Colors in 5/2 and 10/2 mercerized perle cotton. Custom-dyed for Weaver's Way to provide unique colors and color gradations especially for handweavers.

PRICES

	8 Oz. Cone	Pound Cone
Natural	\$5.00	\$9.50
White	\$5.50	\$10.50
Colors	\$7.35	\$14.25

VOLUME DISCOUNTS AVAILABLE.



Weaver's Way

P. O. Box 230
Crown Point, IN 46307
(219) 663-1406
ORDERS: 800-348-3483

For Catalog And Set Of Sample Cards,
Please Send \$2.00

Daisy, daisy, give me your color, do . . .

by Anne Bliss



ILLUSTRATION BY ROBERT BLISS

Daisies are among the best-loved and most cultivated of perennial garden flowers. Many species are also abundant "in the wild", and they even pop up as lawn weeds (especially in Great Britain). John Gerard, the botanist who wrote his famous *Herbal* in 1597, describes these plants:

The Daisie bringeth forth many leaves from a threddy root, smooth, fat, long, and somewhat round withall, very slightly indented about the edges; for the most part lying upon the ground: among which rise up the floures, every one with his own slender stem, almost like those of Camomill, but lesser, and a perfect white colour . . .

We still recognize daisies by Gerard's description, as well as by the several other names used in his time: Marguerites (or Margaritas), Bruisewort, Maudeline or Maudelen Wort, plus the various Latin *Bellis* minor, media or major depending on the height of the plant. And, unlike Gerard, we know daisies today that aren't just white – they may be shades

of red, yellow or blue, depending on origin and plant genetics/breeding. But these plants all have the common name of daisy, which is, according to Mrs. M. Grieve (*A Modern Herbal*, 1931), a corruption of the Old English "day's-eye", quoted from this use by Chaucer:

Well by reason men it call maie
The Daisie, or else the Eye of the Daie.

Daisy species are in fact only shoe-string relations to each other. While they have in common their sun-flower-type composite family flowers, they are not all in the same genus nor of the same species. Some daisies are

really chrysanthemums (e.g., *Chrysanthemum leucanthemum* or the Ox-eye Daisy) or are of the genus *Bellis*. Or, and this is especially true of the undomesticated, weedy North American daisies with the alias "fleabane", they belong to the genus *Erigeron*. Some garden favorites also belong to this genus.

Historically, people have used daisies, pretty much regardless of genus or species, for a variety of medicinal purposes. These include making infusions to relieve bronchitis, whooping cough and asthmatic and nervous attacks. There are also reports in the old herbal

DAISY DYES

(from Showy Daisy, *Erigeron speciosus*)

Alum gives a dark yellow green (Centroid Color #88, dark yellow)
Chrome gives a camel (Centroid Color #94, light olive brown)
Copper gives a dark greenish gold (Centroid Color #91, dark gray yellow)
Tin gives a bright gold (Centroid Color #84, strong yellow)
Iron gives almost black (Centroid Color #111, dark gray olive)
No mordant gives a yellow green (Centroid Color #88, dark yellow)

literature of rubbing leaves on bruises, cuts and wounds. *Culpepper's Herbal* suggests that the Ox-eye Daisy is "a wound herb of good respect used in drinks, ointments and plasters." One especially useful purpose for the Ox-eye Daisy is referred to by Mrs. Grieve as "a decoction of the fresh herb in ale for the cure of jaundice." Sound delicious? Like many other medicinal plants, daisies were used partially (roots, flowers or stems) or as the whole herb.

All the species of daisies I've tested as dyestuff have produced commendable and fast colors. The color range with various mordants is well within the yellow/greenish-gold spectrum one usually obtains from members of the composite family. Fastness to light and washing is excellent for both domestic and "wild" daisies, regardless of the genus/species. Lightfastness usually falls between L5-L6 on the standard scale for textile colorfastness when tested in a weatherometer. (A lower rating of L3-L4, which is ten-100 times less fast, is acceptable to the garment industry for women's wear. Each number on the lightfastness scale is ten times as fast as the number below it.)

Should you decide to brew up a dyebath from either your garden daisy trimmings or from daisies gathered hither and yon, you can expect colors similar to those described in the box when used with the various mordants. These colors are given by stems, leaves and flowers; you may use any or all of those parts alone or in combination.

Daisies may be "ordinary", but they are delightful and trustworthy friends to dyers and poets alike. As William Wordsworth wrote in *To A Child Written in Her Album*:

*Small service is true service
while it lasts:
Of humblest friends, bright creature!
Scorn not one:
The daisy, by the shadow that it casts,
Protects the lingering dewdrop
from the sun.*

Anne Bliss enjoys 'weed walks' in the Rocky Mountains not far from her rural Boulder, Colorado home. She is a regular contributing editor to *HANDWOVEN* and an accomplished seamstress, dyer and weaver.

• CLASSES •
• WORKSHOPS •
• EXHIBITIONS •

southwest craft center

• JOHN McQUEEN • NANCE O'BANION •
• ED ROSSBACH • KATHERINE WESTPHAL •
• CHARLOTTE ROBINSON •
• RANDALL DARWALL •

Ceramics, Fibers,
Photography,
Jewelry, Video,
Papermaking,
Drawing & Painting

Call or write
for a brochure
300 Augusta st
San Antonio, TX
78205
(512) 224-1848

COTTON FOR ALL SEASONS

#1122 COTTON KNOP

in 7 striking colour combinations
35% cotton, 35% acrylic, 30% acetate
1600 m/kg, 800 yd/lb

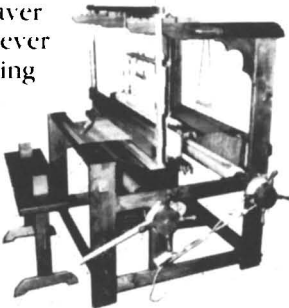
Send for sample and catalogue

Handcraft Wools Limited

Box 378, Streetsville, Ontario, Canada L5M 2B9 (416) 826-2059

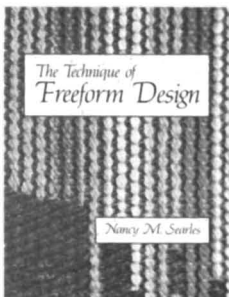
Cyrefco — The Traditional Loom with a Difference

Features for today's weaver include: warp advance lever (warp advance from sitting position at the bench), constant tension brake, roller back beam, angled shuttle race, and counter balance with rollers for even/accurate shed.



The beautiful hand-crafted 4/8 harness Cyrefco loom can be purchased finished, unfinished or in kit form. For more information send \$1.50 to Cyrefco, P.O. Box 1640, Palo Alto, CA 94302.

The Technique of Freeform Design
Nancy M. Searles



- Weave freeform designs by using four harnesses!
- Simple 4-harness threading & treadling system
- 16 techniques derived from familiar weaves
- Detailed instructions
- "Insights" column with valuable tips

**ORDER FROM: WEAVER'S WAY
P.O. BOX 230
CROWN POINT, IN 46307**

— AUTHOR AVAILABLE FOR WORKSHOPS —

\$15.95 plus \$1.50 postage & handling

A Sweater's Tale

by Julie Owens

Designing a project is often a series of serendipitous events. Often this means merely being open to the possibilities, as this spinner and weaver experienced.

Many years ago a Japanese machine knit sweater pattern caught my eye. Some day, when the "right" yarn was found, I would make it. I found a few acceptable yarns over the years but none were what I considered reasonably affordable, so the sweater went unmade. My lifestyle changed from a southern California city dweller to an Oregon mini-farmer. First I got a few sheep, then a spinning wheel. About a year and a half ago I got my first Angora rabbits. The yarns I started producing with the angora were worthy of the Japanese sweater. So, I set about spinning.

I wanted a yarn that would knit seven to nine stitches to the inch, be extraordinarily soft and yet not too fuzzy. One hundred percent angora seemed a bit too fluffy and not quite casual enough to suit my needs. After some experimentation, I decided on a 50-50 blend with wool.

My personal preference in angora blends is to use a fiber of approximately the same fineness and staple length. Angora ranges in the 100s for fineness in the Bradford count system, about 13 microns in diameter (a micron is 1/25,400 of an inch). My rabbits grow a fiber 3"-4" in length. A wool suitable for blending would need to be extremely fine. Merino wool is the finest grown, with a Bradford count of 70-80 (80 is 18-19 microns). But since it is hard to rationalize to one's spouse the need to buy wool when one raises sheep, I thought it best to use my own wool. I have Romney and Polypay sheep. The Romney fleece is quite nice but too coarse (Bradford count 40-48), so I decided on Polypay (Bradford count 60-64). *Note:* Two good references on the subject of fiber diameter are *The Essentials of Yarn Design for Hand-spinners* by Mabel Ross and *The Sheepman's Production Handbook* by the Sheep Industry Development Program, Inc.

To prepare my wool, I scoured it in hot water, washing soda and "Dawn"

dishwashing liquid. The Polypay, like other fine wools, is very greasy, so I soaked and washed it twice, and then thoroughly rinsed it, agitating the fibers as little as possible. After drying and teasing, I passed the wool through a drum carder once. Then I took equal quantities by weight of angora and wool and carded them together several times until they were thoroughly blended.

After the batts were made, I tore them into roving-sized strips and spun a very fine yarn to equal about 30 threads per inch, with a moderate twist, about 10 twists per inch. I spun this yarn "S" and then plied "Z" with about seven twists per inch which yielded a yarn of about 140-150 yards per ounce. Finally, I washed my plied yarn in hot soapy water, then rinsed and dried it on a blocker under medium tension. This washing removed any grease remaining from the original scouring and left the yarn much loftier than it was when first plied.

After many hours of spinning and plying, I knitted a swatch and was delighted with the feel of luxury but disappointed with the appearance. The swatch looked like a chunk of old gray sweatshirt! I dumped the skeins of yarn into a basket and set the project aside.

Shortly after that disappointment, Jean Scorgie spoke at our local hand-weavers guild meeting. She presented a slide program and fashion show that included a woven sweater, an intriguing concept to me, a knitter of many years. I went home with an idea brewing about weaving the Japanese sweater pattern. Glancing into my studio that evening I looked at the basket of gray yarn into which by this time I had also tossed some commercial yarn and handspun alpaca. The alpaca yarns were in five warm brown tones, and one of the commercial yarns was a variegated slub yarn ranging from gray to white to almost bronze. Amazing as it sounds, it all went together. I could see it woven and could hardly wait to start.



I set about with graph paper and the shapes of the Japanese sweater pattern to determine the yardage requirements. Then I experimented with stripe arrangements and settled on three of the lighter brown alpacas, the variegated slub, an odd dark gray angora and of course the sweatshirt-gray angora. I wanted a very fine drapeable fabric and decided to use Oregon Worsted's "Willamette" two-ply wool (5600 yd/lb) for the weft.

Being very stingy with my handspun, I decided not to weave samples as, from past experience, I had a rough idea as to what to expect. The cloth was simple tabby woven with 10 e.p.i. and 10 p.p.i. Once woven, it looked like cheap cheese cloth, but when washed for 11 minutes with detergent, rinsed in water at the same temperature and dried on permanent press for four minutes, the result was just what I wanted. Well, almost. On closer inspection, I found the alpaca yarns to be causing a seersucker

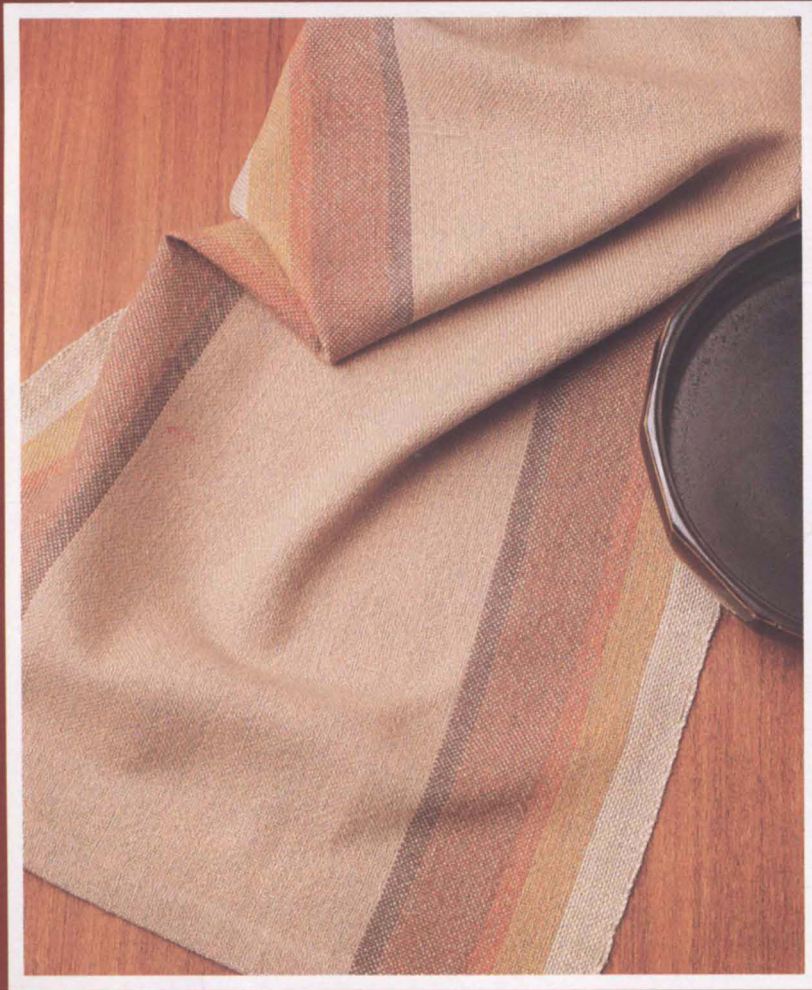
effect. I then remembered that alpaca yarns do not shrink as much as wool. I pressed the fabric while it was still damp. That helped, but the lightest tan (also the coarsest fibered) handspun alpaca just looped around in an ugly manner. I was too stubborn to give up in despair at this point. The yardage was cut with no overcasting of seam allowances (the angora/wool yarn fullled well and tied everything together). Then I took forceps and grasped each light tan alpaca yarn and pulled it, working the loops out of each warp thread. Tedious as it was, it was worth the sore fingers. The finished garment turned out better than I could have hoped for. □

In addition to taking care of all her animals, Julie Owens teaches and demonstrates her fiber skills in local stores and community colleges, sells her work, and does commissioned spinning, dyeing, weaving and knitting. She lives in Portland, Oregon.



At top: Three shades of light brown handspun alpaca, a soft, fuzzy, gray handspun angora, and a commercial variegated slub-yarn for sheen and contrast, work to make this fabric ever-so luxurious. At bottom: Julie Owens in her Japanese-inspired sweater. A perfect marriage of fabric and garment design.

Keep It Simple



A Cotton Table Runner

Here is a table runner woven by Lynette Theodore of Friendship, Wisconsin, that resulted when spools for a sectional warp project were overwound. The extra yarn, an 8/2 cotton, was set up with warp stripes of tan, cinnamon, rust, light brown and gray bordering a beige center and quickly woven in plain weave using beige as the weft. A sett of 18 e.p.i. gives the fabric a soft yet firm hand and enough body to lay flat on the table. The warm earth tones of this runner will echo the wood tones in many tables and show most ceramic tableware to advantage. Lynette has indeed found a wonderful solution for this extra yarn and as she says in her letter, "I was happier with this quick runner than I was with the previous pillow project that the yarn was originally used for." Sometimes quick and easy is best. □

In the Summer 1985 issue of *HANDWOVEN*, we announced the winners of our "Keep It Simple" contest and showed the first of a series of winners we'll be featuring in each issue of the magazine. This fall selection of projects has been chosen with the country home in mind, and all promise to be fairly quick to weave. Even the rankest beginner can proceed with ease.

At left, Lynette Theodore of Friendship, Wisconsin, has woven a very simple and appealing runner in economical 8/2 cotton. Stripes in the warp make for fast, one-shuttle weaving. The brown tones give this piece a country look, though just about any mood could be achieved by a simple change in the color-way.

At right, Wendy Budde of Kaslo, British Columbia, has designed a simple project that you could slip into a birthday card. These mug rugs are woven of sturdy 8/4 cotton and make a useful and fun way to color sample—and have a project to show for it afterwards. Choose colors that will live with pottery mugs or splashes of color to go under wine glasses or glass mugs, and weave a set for yourself or a friend. And, who knows, you may even get new weaving ideas over your morning coffee.



Mug Rugs

4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Point twill.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Four mats, each 4½" wide × 6" long, plus ⅝" fringe on each end.

WARP: 8/4 cotton at 1680 yd/lb: 200 yd of natural.

WEFT: Same as the warp, used double: 50 yd each of chestnut, mushroom, rust and dark brown.

E.P.I.: 15.

WIDTH IN REED: 5¼".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 88.

WARP LENGTH: 60" which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

P.P.I.: 16.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 22% in width and 20% in length.

WEAVING: Using a single strand of natural cotton, weave two shots of plain

weave followed by one pattern repeat. Hemstitch beginning edge. Using colored weft doubled, weave 9 pattern repeats. Your mug rug should now measure 6"-6½". Using a single strand of natural, weave one pattern repeat followed by two shots of plain weave and hemstitch the edge. Slip a ¾" wide strip of cardboard into a plain weave shed, change sheds, slip another one in and you are ready to start the next mug rug.

FINISHING: Cut between the cardboard strips to separate the mug rugs. Soak them for an hour or two in comfortably hot water with mild detergent added. Rinse in lukewarm water. Do not squeeze or wring, hang to drip dry (they'll take a long time). Press lightly, comb the fringes, and you are ready to slip your mug rugs in a birthday card to auntie! □

DRAFT:

11X							
4	4					O	O
	3	3				O	O
	2	2				O	O
1		1				O	
				/	/	/	/
				/	/	/	/
				/	/	/	/
				/	/	/	/
				/	/	/	/
				/	/	/	/

Keep It Simple



Soft Surprise Guest Towels

4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with rosepath overshot border.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Two towels, each 11½" wide × 18" long.

WARP: 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb: 435 yd white.

WEFT: 20/2 pearl cotton at 8400 yd/lb: 210 yd white. 8-cut cotton chenille at 1000 yd/lb: 120 yd white. 6-strand embroidery floss used double: 1 skein each of Susan Bates' #337, #339 and #341.

NOTIONS: Matching sewing thread.

E.P.I.: 16.

WIDTH IN REED: 13".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 208.

WARP LENGTH: 2 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT:

26X									
4	4				0			0	0
	3	3			0			0	0
	2	2				0	0		
1			1	0		0			0
plain weave					/				
pattern, use tabby						/		/	
						/		/	
						/		/	
						/		/	

P.P.I.: 20 with 20/2 cotton.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 11½% in width and 10% in length.

WEAVING: With 20/2 cotton, weave 2½" in plain weave for border and hem. With a doubled strand of the lightest shade of embroidery floss, weave the pattern and follow with 5 rows of plain weave with 20/2 cotton. With the middle shade of floss, weave the pattern again and follow with 5 rows of plain weave. With the darkest shade of floss, weave the pattern and follow with 6" of plain weave. Change to chenille and weave 9" in plain weave. End with 20/2 cotton in plain weave for 2" of border and hem. Repeat for the second towel.

FINISHING: Cut towels apart. At each end, fold the raw edge under ¼". Bring the fold to the first row of pattern or chenille and hand hem. Machine wash, air dry and press. □

These soft surprise guest towels, designed by Matilda MacGeorge of Schuylerville, New York, are a delightful solution to that common weaver problem of "not enough yarn". She writes, "I was weaving guest towels to have on hand for the next meeting of the Rock Day Spinners Group. There was extra warp on the loom, and I started another towel but ran out of weft halfway through. In desperation I picked up the chenille left over from some infant washcloths I had been weaving and completed the piece. Since then, Soft Surprise Guest Towels have been a joy to everyone."



A WORLD OF COLOR IN YOUR HANDS

HAND-DYED

SILK
WOOL
MOHAIR
ANGORA
CASHMERE

Send Check or MC/Visa for Color Samples:

Silk \$6.00 / Wool \$4.00 / Others \$1.00

1507 South 6 Street Suite 1
Minneapolis, MN 55454
612/338-0144

You Can Make MORE MONEY Weaving Rugs



• A fascinating and profitable full or spare time business right in your home. It's easy to weave beautiful, serviceable rugs. Always a big, year around demand in every community. Easy to operate floor model loom weaves 36" wide, comes already threaded, fully equipped — ready to weave. We furnish complete information on looms and all equipment with offer given below.

Send 25¢ for our complete catalog, sample card, and low prices on carpet warps, rug fillers, shears, rag cutter, beam counter, looms and parts. Also: rags — prints — and looper clips, in 10 and 50 lb. bales. If you now have a loom, please advise make and width it weaves.

OR. RUG COMPANY, Dept. 9543

Lima, Ohio 45802

SAVE MONEY ON OUR LOW PRICES!

Davidson OLD MILL YARN

Offering one of the largest selections in the country.

Mail-order or visit our retail store and mill outlet.

Samples of our own Old Mill wools, \$3.

OLD MILL YARN
P.O. Box 8, 109 Elizabeth
Eaton Rapids, MI 48827

You will love our fine collection of yarns!
Wool solids, heathers, tweeds & boucles.

Colorful cotton, linen & rayon yarns.

Silk & Alpaca for special projects.

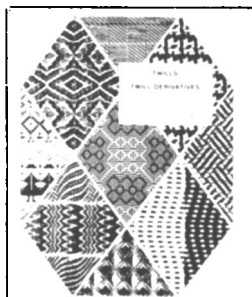
We have spinning fibers, too!

CATALOG & YARN SAMPLES \$1.00

SPINNING SAMPLES \$1.00

FERN MOUNTAIN FIBERS

P.O. Box 1901 Roanoke, VA 24008



TWILLS and
TWILL DERIVATIVES
Lucille Landis (2nd printing)

No need to depend on recipes for your twills! Use a logical approach to understand their construction, then design YOUR OWN four to eight harness fancy, braided, interlocking, corkscrew, decorated, and waving twills, or crêpes, waffles, and shadow weaves. 150 B&W photos, nearly 300 patterns, 120 pages, soft cover. \$11.95. AND, using the Landis soft cover book WARP WITH A PADDLE, BEAM WITHOUT PAPER, learn to warp and beam like a professional. 35 pages illustrated in detail, \$6.95. Postage \$1.50 per copy. \$5.25 add. copy. Dealer inquiries invited.

THE UNICORN

P.O. Box 645 • Rockville, MD 20851

Call Collect
(313) 547-9159

Freight Free up to \$50

Handweaving Looms from
GLIMAKRA • NORWOOD
SCHACHT • LECLERC • BEKA

LOÛET & ASHFORD
Spinning Wheels

Institutional Inquiries Welcome

**THE GOLDEN
HEDDLE**

1602 Rochester Rd.

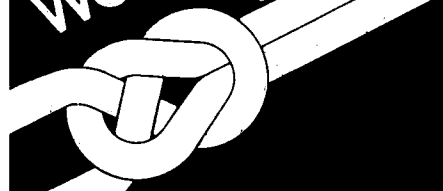
P.O. Box 761-H

Royal Oak, MI 48068

(313) 547-9159



The Weaver's Knot



Handweaving,
Spinning, Basketry,
Folkwear, Dyes, Books,
Looms & Wheels
Catalog \$1.00

The Weaver's Knot

121 Cleveland St., Greenville S.C. 29601

Call 803/235-7747

Open Mon. thru Sat., 10 to 5:30

COLOR TRENDS

A unique new concept in color communications. A publication designed to inspire the usage of forecasted fashion colors — a full year in advance of the market — up to date dyeing technology.

- Two natural fiber color cards per issue
- Exact dye formulas
- Informative articles
- Book reviews
- Technical information
- Published March/April and Sept./Oct.
- One year \$20.

WA state residents add 7.9% tax

Michan Enterprises
8037 9th NW Dept. H
Seattle, WA 98117

NETWORKING

computer enthusiasts share their programs

The computer's usefulness as a weaving tool will be enhanced only when weavers share their knowledge with each other.

by Stewart and Carol Strickler

We have had quite a bit of correspondence since we began writing this column, and a number of people have told us about programs they have developed for various purposes and to run on a variety of computers. We have appreciated the letters and enjoyed hearing about all the programs and computer uses, but the press of the other topics for our column has kept us from writing about most of them. When individuals have written to inquire about certain topics or computers, we have tried to put them in touch with others having common interests, but that does not let everyone know about what might be available. This month we want to mention some of the interesting letters we have had and programs we have heard about.

David Pitfield sent us an Apple program he wrote for keeping his yarn inventory. It makes it possible to create, store and modify files, each containing information about 100 different yarns. The information can include things like color, ply, yards per pound, price, source, amount on hand, etc. The information is easily modified as yarn is used and a file can be reviewed one yarn at a time or searched for yarns of a certain color or weight. Information can be printed out as desired. David has offered to

share his program with others for a nominal charge to cover the costs of sending a disk and the instructions.

The very simple drawdown program published in this column in the Nov./Dec. 1983 issue apparently generated a lot of interest. It was written in a very general BASIC language so as to run on any home computer, but was very limited in what it could do. A number of people have written that they have modified the program to make it easier to use and to do more things. Joe Perrault sent us a seven-page listing of an Apple program he had written which produces nice-looking drawdowns on a printer. It provides such nice features as a choice of typing a treadling order and having several repeats drawn down, or giving one treadle at a time and seeing how that would look, and "unweaving" it if you don't like it. When used with a printer, it gives a page with the pattern name printed at the top and the threading, tie-up and treadling sequence printed out below the drawdown. Joe is willing to share his program, and we will send a copy of the listing to anyone who wants to type it into their computer and try it out. It should work on any of the Apple II series computers.

We mentioned in an earlier column that Charles Bouley had developed some useful modifications for use on his Timex-Sinclair computer. Barbara

Peterson told us about writing a modification for her Osborne computer. We even heard recently about several major extensions developed by Lorna Ingham for the Commodore VIC 20 which are being used by weavers in New Zealand.

It has been good to hear about programs written for various other computers. Aris Piper described an IBM program written for her by her son, Don Gustafson. Jeanine and Jerry Kelly have written a drawdown program for their TRS-80 Color Computer. They wrote us an interesting letter about a talk they had given to the Tidewater Weavers Guild using the computer. Their program requires a system of 16K, Extended Color BASIC and a tape drive for saving patterns. The Kellys have also offered to share their program with other weavers, either as a listing or as a tape and instructions (for a nominal amount).

Muriel and Michael Prior sent us a listing of a demonstration program for the Commodore 64 computer. This one is not a program to use in the weaving studio, but is instead a program to run at a demonstration to show the sort of things a computer can do for the weaver. Kari Arnold sent a description of several programs she has written for displaying drafts and drawdowns on the Commodore 64 and VIC 20. One of her programs

will allow you to enter a pattern and let the computer analyze the pattern and produce the drafting information necessary to weave that pattern. She also has a program for doing yarn calculations. She, too, is willing to send the programs to Commodore users for a nominal charge.

Although drawdown programs are the most popular type of software because they can save such a large amount of time and effort, other areas of the weaver's craft have also been considered. Pam and Jim Baker wrote to us about their yarn calculator program, which you will now find advertised in *HANDWOVEN*. Diane Varney sent listings of two short programs for calculating amounts of solution used in acid dyeing and giving printed records to keep with the dyed yarn. Jill Martin wrote about an extensive program she has written for doing chemical dye computations for both fiber-reactive and acid dyes.

It is not possible to mention all the interesting letters we have received; this is only a sampling. If you would like a photocopy of one of the listings which has been sent to us, just write and ask. If you would like to contact one of the people we mentioned who have common interests or have said they would share their software, write us c/o the Interweave Press address and we will forward your letter. Please send a long SASE for a reply. The term "nominal charge" we take to mean approximately \$10, an amount which will cover the cost of a disk or tape, copying of any instructions, packaging and postage and a trip to the post office. No one is making money sending out programs at that sort of a charge—they are just doing it to help out other weavers.

Finally, we would encourage other weavers who write useful programs to let us know about them and indicate if they are willing to share them with others. Computers will be most useful for weavers if we are willing to share our efforts with others.

Carol and Stewart Strickler have given numerous workshops and seminars on using the computer in weaving. They make their home at the foot of the Rockies in Boulder, Colorado.



Wonderful Yarns

Be inspired by 32 color pages full of unusual hand-dyed yarns, luxurious silks, mohair, linen, cotton, cashmere, camel hair, alpaca, ribbons, and natural Maine wool. Discover special books, baskets, buttons, and totes. Browse with your *Yarn Sample Set* and enjoy choosing your next easy-to-knit project with *MARTHA HALL* yarns.

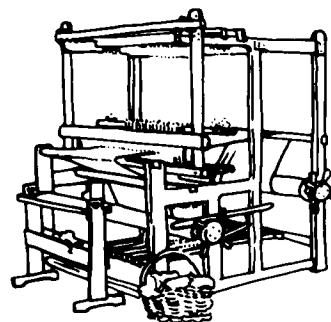
Name _____
Address _____
City _____
State _____ Zip _____

- ☐ \$1 for 32 page color catalog.
☐ \$10 for 6 card Yarn Sample Set of over 250 yarns and a bonus Gift Certificate.

Martha Hall

4679 Main Street
Yarmouth, Maine 04096

BUILT IN AMERICA BY AN OLD SWEDE



How often have you wished that you could afford the quality and craftsmanship that goes into the traditional Swedish loom? You are in for a very pleasant surprise! By building them here in Redmond, WA, and selling direct from the workshop to you, we are able to offer incomparable prices.

BROCHURE \$1.00

**CABIN CREEK
LOOMERY**
1319-250th NE
REDMOND, WA 98053
(206) 868-5767

THE MANNINGS FALL WEAVING SEMINAR

OCTOBER 29, 30, 31, 1985

**"An Introduction to Unit
Weaves and Block Design"**
Donna Muller, Instructor

**"Working With Color and
Design At the Loom"**
Sallie Guy, Instructor

**"Miniature Reproductions of
Documented North American
Textiles"**

Mary Elva Erf, Instructor

For brochure and more information write:

The Mannings

P. O. Box 687
East Berlin, PA 17316

*Quality &
Affordability*

100% Cotton

*Rainbow Colored Yarns
Many Sizes & Textures
Machine Wash & Colorfast
Fibers, Books, Patterns
NEW! Baby Pearly Perles
5/2 on 4 ounce cones
Precut Calico Fabric Strips
BOND Knitting Frames
Roberta Electronic Spinners*

*We're your #1
source for cotton!*

*For Mail Order
Catalogue & Samples
Send \$3 to:*

COTTON CLOUDS

*Rt. 2 Desert Hills #16 HW
Safford, AZ 85546
(602) 428-7000*



Undulating Warps & Wefts

by Kathryn Wertenberger

Many threading and treadling systems produce undulating or deflected effects in the warp and weft. Two types of undulation are shown here: fabrics in which warps and wefts themselves undulate and those which, due to repetitive elements in their structure, only appear to wave. These structures are often based on an ordinary twill which moves in a straight diagonal line, the angle depending on the relationship between yarn size and warp sett. If ends in the threading draft are repeated, the diagonal line flattens. If threads of the draft are omitted, the diagonal climbs more steeply. When combined, these effects produce a wavy line (draft 1). Sample 1, woven by Beth Anderson of King City, Ontario, is an example of this type of structure. Note that the effect is more obvious in contrasting values. This cotton, linen and arnel fabric was used for a summer top.

Sample 2 shows a variation of this principle in a slightly different weave structure. Jane Merryman of Petaluma, California used one of William Bateman's multiple tabby drafts (draft 2) to weave an elegant jacket for a special occasion. The warp is 2/12 silk; 2/30, doubled, is used for the weft. A simple Vogue pattern is embellished with a small amount of crewel embroidery to accentuate the woven design. This same type of undulation is seen in the popular Blooming Leaf and Wandering Vine over-shot patterns.

Warps and wefts that actually undulate are caused by weave structures which leave unwoven or loosely interlaced areas next to firmly interlaced areas. The closely set threads will drift into the looser areas. This effect may be accented by outlining these areas with threads of contrasting size or color and by cramming in more warp or weft than normal. Smooth yarns that allow slippage to occur are essential to these fabrics.



From the bottom right hand corner, counter-clockwise: Samples 5 and 6, shirt fabrics by Cheri Jensen; sample 3, runner fabric by Susan Viley; sample 4, white cotton fabric by Jolie Chasey; sample 1, striped fabric by Beth Anderson; sample 2, silk jacket by Jane Merryman. All drafts for these samples are on page 91.

Sample 3, a runner fabric for a plant table, was woven of raffia on a cotton warp by Susan Viley of Sacramento, California (draft 3).

Novelty cotton and a #3 pearl cotton combine to form a loosely woven fabric in which both warp and weft undulate (sample 4, draft 4). Jolie Chasey of Walnut Creek, California used this fabric for an unstructured jacket and lined it with China silk.

Close examination of Samples 5 and 6, by Cheri Jensen of Blackhawk, Colorado, shows that the red dotted effect is due to warp and weft slippage. The undulation is very subtle; at first glance the red dots command attention and appear to be symmetrical. Focusing on the tan or black areas reveals the undulation. Since the small color repeats work with the weave structure, this is a color-and-weave effect fabric too. The companion fabric has a solid color weft. They were used for a Western style shirt.

Another weave structure to explore which results in an undulating effect in the weft is honeycomb. An excellent source book is *Undulating Weft Effects*, by Harriet Tidball, Shuttle

Craft Monograph 9, HTH Publishers. Marguerite P. Davison, in *A Handweaver's Pattern Book*, also shows many honeycomb variations as the last example treadled in her examples of Monk's Belt. In addition, *HANDWOVEN*, Sept./Oct. 1984, pp. 45-48, shows a variety of honeycomb fabrics designed by Sharon Alderman. □

Kathryn Wertenberger holds the HGA Certificate of Excellence in weaving. She lives in the Colorado Rockies with husband Jim Miele and pets Bird and Peggy.

FUTURE CHALLENGES: Starting with the Jan/Feb '86 column, the format of "Weaver's Challenge" will change slightly. The topics will be more fully developed and they will be illustrated with the most interesting samples supplied by our readers and my own personal files. The topic for Jan/Feb '86 will be *warp brocade (supplementary warp)*. Last due date for submission of materials is three months prior to publication. Please include pertinent data and your address and phone number. All materials will be returned after the publication date.

INSTRUCTIONS

Handwoven

FROM  INTERWEAVE PRESS

volume VI
number 4
Sept./Oct. 1985

General Instructions

Read the instructions thoroughly before beginning a project, and refer to the General Instructions, basic weaving books and other projects in this issue for further information as needed. The instructions assume that you have basic knowledge of weaving, can warp a loom, and can understand drafts. Symbols are used in each project heading showing loom requirements and techniques needed to complete the project.

 Rigid heddle loom. Specific directions are included for weaving the project on a rigid heddle loom.

 The number in the symbol denotes the number of shafts (harnesses) needed.

WARP & WEFT: The size, fiber and type of each yarn is listed, along with yardage per pound. If a specific brand has been used, it is listed with color names and numbers. Amounts needed are calculated in yards making yarn substitutions easier.

If you know the yardage you need and want to figure how many ounces or pounds to buy, divide the number of yards needed by the yardage per pound:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{yd needed} \div \text{yd per lb} &= \\ \text{lb needed} \div 16 \text{ oz per lb} &= \\ \text{ounces needed} \end{aligned}$$

Example: If you need 1500 yd and the yarn has 2000 yd/lb, buy $\frac{3}{4}$ lb or 12 oz.



INDEX TO INSTRUCTIONS

Rustic Placemats and Napkins	I-3 & 4/18
Soumak Rug	I-4/41
Square Shawl	I-4/31
Rose-Beige Tablecloth	I-5/42
Fabrics For Interiors #8	I-5/cover, 46
Country Lace Cloth	I-6/44
Country Overshot Variations	I-7/48-51
Wall Piece, Pillow, Table Mat	
Blue Jumper	I-8/52
Coat with Cape Sleeves	I-9/54
Brown Jacket	I-10/56
Gray Muffler	I-10/59
Gray Plaid Jacket	I-10/60
Plaid Shawl	I-12/58
Handwoven Teddy Bear	I-12/63
Pot Holders	I-14/65
Six Little Sachets	I-14/64
Powder Puffs	I-14/64
Tetrahedron	I-15/64
Christmas Transparencies	I-16/66
Handwoven Felt Mittens	I-16/66

Product Information

Berga, The Wool Gallery, 459 High S.E., Salem, OR 97301.

Borgs of Lund, Glimåkra Looms 'n Yarns, 1304 Scott St., Petaluma, CA 94952.

Braid-Aid Fabrics, 466 Washington St., Pembroke, MA 02359.

Frederick J. Fawcett, Inc., 320 Derby St., Salem, MA 01970.

Halcyon Yarns, 12 School St., Bath, ME 04530.

Harrisville Designs, Harrisville, NH 03450.

Ironstone Warehouse, P.O. Box 196, Uxbridge, MA 01560.

J & D Highland Imports, P.O. Box 4694, Petaluma, CA 94953-4694.

Jaggerspun, Water St., Springvale, ME 04083.

REED SUBSTITUTIONS: The number of ends per inch is very important. Most fabrics are sleyed one or two ends per dent, but sometimes a particular dent reed is used for a certain effect or to accommodate large or textured yarns. If you do not have the proper reed available, use the reed substitution chart to find alternate dentings to achieve the right number of ends per inch.

WARP LENGTH: The length of warp needed for a project is figured by adding the finished length of the project, an allowance for take-up and shrinkage, and loom waste. Take-up is the amount lost due to the interlacement of the yarns in the weave structure. Shrinkage is the amount lost due to finishing processes. Loom waste is the amount needed to tie the warp on and

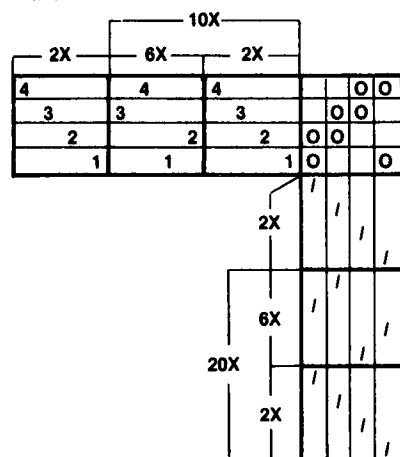
allow the reed and heddles of a particular loom to function to the end of the weaving.

Our warp length measurements include finished length, percentage of take-up and shrinkage, and standardized loom waste of 27". Your own loom waste may be different, according to the requirements of your loom and warping technique. To figure loom waste, measure unwoven warp at the beginning and end of several of your projects. Be sure to allow for knot tying and trimming of ends.

MEASUREMENTS: All measurements shown in the Weave Plans and discussed in the directions are taken *under tension on the loom* unless otherwise noted. Each measurement includes take-up and shrinkage so that when the piece is finished, the final size will be correct. Normal warp tension is tight enough to get a clear shed. Exceptions, such as weft-face rugs and tapestries which require more tension, will be noted.

An easy way to keep track of progress on the loom is to keep a tape measure pinned to the weaving a few inches in from the selvedge. Punch two small holes at each inch mark and pin the tape to the weaving with two large-headed pins such as corsage or T-pins. Space the pins 3"-4" apart, moving the pin which is further from the edge of the fabric over the other one and pinning it closer to the edge. The pins leapfrog over each other. Do not let the tape measure wind on with the fabric on the cloth beam, or it will distort the tension.

DRAFTS: Threading drafts read from right to left and treadling drafts read from top to bottom. Start at the tie-up and read outward in both directions.



Threading repeats are shown by brackets. Sometimes double brackets are used to show a small repeat within a larger one. Tie-ups are shown for rising-shed or jack looms. The small circle in the tie-up indicates that the shaft referred to rises when the treadle is pressed. To convert the tie-up for sinking-shed or counterbalanced looms,

tie the treadles according to the blank squares. Countermarch looms use all the squares, the upper lamms are tied to the blank squares, and the lower lamms are tied to the squares with circles.

MAKING CHANGES. We encourage you to create, adapt and change the projects in HANDWOVEN. Although following the directions with no deviations will produce a copy of the piece shown, we try to give enough information to encourage you to use the directions as a starting point for your own design. Just remember, as designers do, to allow yourself plenty of leeway for any changes you make. Extra yarn and a longer warp are a wise investment when you anticipate any changes from the printed directions. Our publication, *Yarn*, will help when making substitutions, and weaving a sample of your intended design will provide you with needed information.

WEAVING WITH TABBY: Sometimes weavers use the terms tabby and plain weave interchangeably. In the directions we differentiate plain weave as the weave structure and tabby as the binder or background weft in pattern weaves such as overshot. In weave structures which use tabby, the plain weave treadles are noted separately, and only pattern rows are written in the treadling with a note saying "Use Tabby". "Use Tabby" means to alternate a row of pattern with a row of plain weave. The plain weave treadles alternate also. Two shuttles are needed, one for the pattern yarn and the other for the tabby yarn. The shuttles alternate row by row for the length of the pattern.

Remembering which tabby treadle to use can be frustrating until you know this trick: when the tabby yarn is on the left side of the fabric, use the left tabby treadle. When it is on the right side, use the right tabby treadle.

FINISHING: Many weavers weave a few rows of scrap yarn at the beginning and end of their projects to keep the rows from loosening when the fabric is removed from the loom. After the fabric is cut from the loom, the scrap yarn is removed, and if the edge has not already been finished on the loom, it is machine stitched, hemstitched or knotted.

After the fabric is off the loom and the ends are protected from raveling, the fabric is finished by washing and/or pressing. Washing fluffs up the yarn, shrinks it somewhat, lets the yarns nestle into each other in the weave structure, and makes the set of warps and wefts into a cohesive fabric. It is an important step, not to be omitted. Our directions give the process the designer used to give the effect pictured. Other finishing methods may be used, but be sure to sample them first because they may affect both the hand of the fabric and the amount of shrinkage.

ERRATA

Design Collection #6

Harvest Afghan pictured on page 29: the color order on page 27 should read:

COLOR ORDER: Total of 165 ends.

Teak	5	4	1			
Rust	3					
Cinnabar		1	1	9	1	
Aubergine			1	1		
Tomato						
Si Imon						

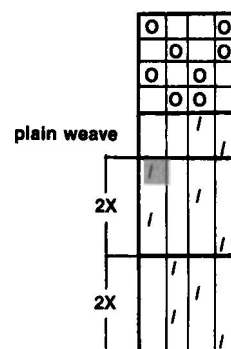
Teak						
Rust	1	1	14	1		
Cinnabar	1				1	
Aubergine					1	1
Tomato		1			center	
Salmon			1			

Teak						
Rust	1	14	1	1		
Cinnabar			1	1	9	
Aubergine				1		
Tomato		1				
Salmon	1					

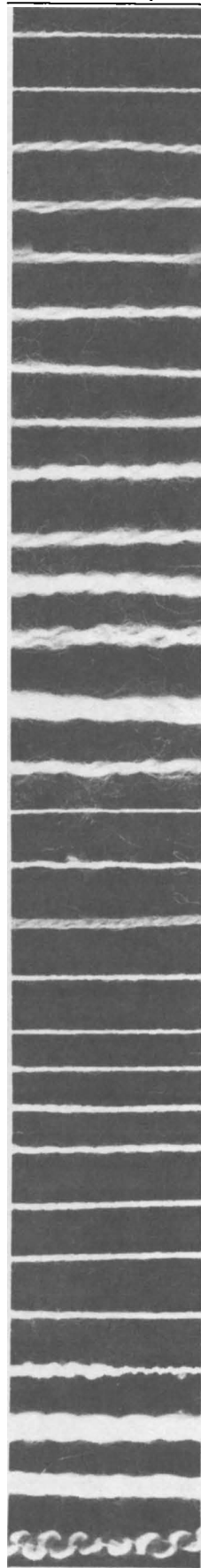
Teak		1	4	5		
Rust			3			
Cinnabar	1	1				
Aubergine	1					
Tomato						
Salmon						

May/June '85 Handwoven

Tea Towel pictured on page 84: The treadling for the draft on page 85 should be corrected as follows:



Yarn Chart. Use this yarn chart to help identify yarns and make creative substitutions in your weaving.



- 20/2 worsted at 5600 yd/lb (11,290 m/kg)
- 18/2 worsted at 4960 yd/lb (10,000 m/kg)
- 18/2 wool at 5040 yd/lb (10,160 m/kg)
- 8/2 Shetland wool at 2240 yd/lb (4516 m/kg)
- 3-ply worsted at 2160 yd/lb (4354 m/kg)
- 2-ply Shetland-type wool at 2000 yd/lb (4032 m/kg)
- wool tweed singles at 2000 yd/lb (4032 m/kg)
- 9-cut Harris-type tweed singles at 1800 yd/lb (3630 m/kg)
- 2-ply wool at 1040 yd/lb (2097 m/kg)
- 2-ply wool tweed at 1000 yd/lb (2016 m/kg)
- 2-ply wool at 760 yd/lb (1532 m/kg)
- 2-ply Icelandic wool at 544 yd/lb (1097 m/kg)
- wool singles at 500 yd/lb (1008 m/kg)
- 3-ply sport yarn at approximately 1360 yd/lb (2742 m/kg)
- 12/1 linen at 4300 yd/lb (8668 m/kg)
- 16/2 line linen at 2400 yd/lb (4838 m/kg)
- 8/4 linen at 590 yd/lb (1189 m/kg)
- 22/2 50% cotton/50% linen at 3172 yd/lb (6394 m/kg)
- 16/2 cotton at 6300 yd/lb (12,700 m/kg)
- 10/2 mercerized cotton at 4200 yd/lb (8467 m/kg)
- 10/2 pearl cotton at 4200 yd/lb (8467 m/kg)
- 8/2 cotton at 3575 yd/lb (7207 m/kg)
- 8/2 cotton at 3360 yd/lb (6773 m/kg)
- 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb (4233 m/kg)
- 8/4 cotton carpet warp at 1600 yd/lb (3225 m/kg)
- Textured cotton at 1488 yd/lb (3000 m/kg)
- 2/2 cotton at 790 yd/lb (1593 m/kg)
- 4-ply cotton yarn at 512 yd/lb (1032 m/kg)
- Textured cotton at 500 yd/lb (1008 m/kg)

Rustic Placemats

designed by Betty Davenport



PROJECT NOTES: These practical placemats machine wash and dry beautifully making it easy to use them everyday. The narrow hem makes them reversible.



FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Six placemats, each 12¼" wide × 17½" long.

WARP: 8/2 cotton at 3575 yd/lb. This is Cotton Clouds Aurora Earth, available in 4470 yd/1¼ lb tubes: 200 yd orange #43, 135 yd natural white, 135 yd dark brown #20 and 790 yd rust #42.

WEFT: Same as the warp: 332 yd rust. Textured cotton at 500 yd/lb. This is Cotton Clouds Aurora Cloud, available in 375 yd/12 oz cones: 375 yd white twisted with brown.

NOTIONS: Sewing thread.

E.P.I.: 20, threaded and sleyed double in a 10-dent rigid heddle or reed.

WIDTH IN REED: 15".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 300.

WARP LENGTH: 4 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 18" loom waste. (Shaft-loom weavers should add ¼ yd.)

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Orange	24	24	= 48
Natural	16	16	= 32
Dark Brown	16	16	= 32
Rust	188		= 188

TOTAL ENDS = 300

DRAFT▶

RIGID HEDDLE THREADING:

Because the heddle will be threaded with double strands, use this shortcut. Do not cut the end loops near the warp cross. Thread each loop through a hole or slot in the heddle and hook it onto the back beam. The loop makes a double strand. After threading all the loops, wind the warp on the back beam and tie the ends to the cloth beam.

P.P.I.: 15.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 15% in width and 10% in length.

WEAVING: Weave 1¼" for hem with single strand of rust, weave 18" alternating shots of rust and textured cotton, weave 1¼" hem with rust. Measurements are with the tension relaxed. Weave a shot of contrasting yarn as a cutting mark between placemats.

FINISHING: Machine stitch on each side of the cutting mark and cut apart placemats. Turn under ¼", then ½" and hem by hand to the first textured row. Machine wash on gentle cycle and dry in dryer. Iron lightly. □



Rustic Napkins

designed by Betty Davenport

RH 2

PROJECT NOTES: These napkins which can be machine washed and dried are varied subtly by being woven with the different warp colors. A textured cotton, Aurora Cloud, is used for accent in both the warp and weft, but since it is heavier than the 8/2 cotton background, winding them together on the beam could cause tension problems. The warp was wound without the textured cotton which was separately sleyed, threaded and weighted off the back of the loom. The nubs and slubs of Aurora Cloud may snag from the movement of reed or heddle and not being beamed makes a warp easy to repair. This was not much of a problem; there were only two breaks in the entire project.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Six napkins, each 15 3/4" wide × 15 3/4" long.

WARP & WEFT: 8/2 cotton at 3575 yd/lb. This is Cotton Clouds Aurora Earth available on 4470 yd/1 1/4 lb tubes: 932 yd each of light orange #44, orange #43 and rust #42. Textured cotton at 500 yd/lb. This is Cotton Clouds Aurora Clouds available on 375 yd/12 oz tubes: 15 yd white twisted with brown.

NOTIONS: Sewing thread.

E.P.I.: 24, threaded and sleyed double in a 12-dent rigid heddle or reed.

WIDTH IN REED: 18".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 432.

WARP LENGTH: 4 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 18" loom waste. (Shaft-loom weavers should add 1/4 yd.)

WARP COLOR ORDER: Using three strands (one of each color) and keeping them separated between your fingers, measure 144 bouts. Also measure 2 ends of Aurora Cloud.

DRAFT►

RIGID HEDDLE THREADING:

Cut the end loops near the warp cross. Taking the colors in random order, thread 2 strands together in the holes and slots of the heddle. After threading 1/2" or 2 bundles, tie the cut ends together and attach them to the back beam. Wind the warp onto back beam. Remove the 13th warp from each edge and replace it with one strand of Aurora Cloud. Do not wind the Aurora Cloud on the beam with the Aurora Earth, but make each strand into a butterfly and weight it lightly. Release yarn from the butterfly as needed when advancing the warp.

P.P.I.: 16.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 12% in width and 10% in length.

WEAVING: Using a single strand of 8/2 cotton, weave 1 3/8", weave one shot of Aurora Cloud tucking in the ends. Weave 15 3/4" with 8/2, one shot of Aurora Cloud, 1 3/8" with 8/2. Measure with tension relaxed. Weave a shot of contrasting yarn as a cutting mark between napkins. Weave two napkins with each of the three warp colors.

FINISHING: Machine stitch on each side of the cutting mark and cut apart. Turn edge under twice for a narrow hem and hand hem. Machine wash on gentle and machine dry. Iron lightly. □

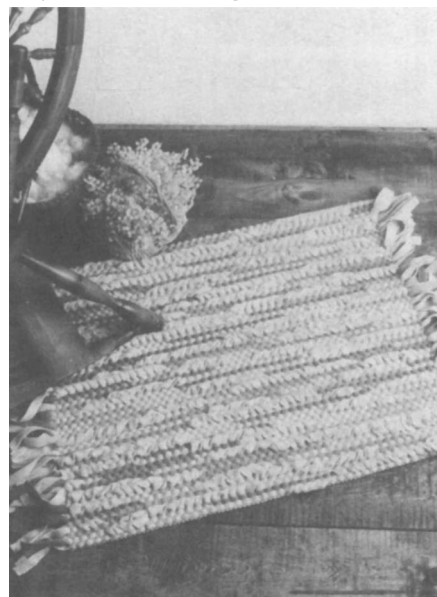


Soumak Rug

designed by Jean Scorgie

4

PROJECT NOTES: Wool fabric is cut into strips for the weft of this accent rug. The ends of the wool strips are left as fringes on each side of the rug while a binder tabby of linen rug warp keeps the rug from growing. Soumak is worked with short strips over random areas. Old woolen garments can be overdyed to get a good range of color, or order wool strips in a beautiful series of soft colors from Braid-Aid as we did. The strips are cut for rug hookers and braiders; we cut the strips in half for weaving.



FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Texture weave with soumak.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 32" wide plus 4" fringe on each side × 26" long.

WARP & TABBY WEFT: 8/4 linen at 590 yd/lb: 505 yd natural.

WEFT: 3/4" wide wool fabric strips. This is Palette Wool from Braid-Aid, available in 1 1/2" wide strips by the pound or in 15 ft lengths: 1 1/4 lb Buff, 15 ft each of Peony, Dusty Rose, Wedgewood Green, Smoke.

E.P.I.: 6.

WIDTH IN REED: 32".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 192.

WARP LENGTH: 1 1/4 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT:

1 = 8/4 linen

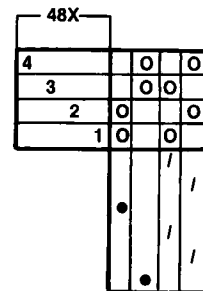
● = pieced weft

P.P.I.: One repeat is 3/4".

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 0% in width and 15% in length.

WEAVING: If using wool strips from Braid-Aid, cut them in half to make 3/4"-wide strips. There are two main wefts—8/4 linen is the binder weft which keeps the sides of the rug firm, and wool strips pieced on the bias is the other weft. The soumak is worked with Buff strips varying in length from 8"-18".

To piece the wool weft, cut the colors into 12" lengths on the bias and machine stitch together



Square Shawl

designed by
Sharon Alderman

2 4

PROJECT NOTES: I designed this shawl to use tracking as decoration. An open sett and plain weave structure contribute to the dramatic tracking. Keeping the design of the shawl simple, I wove two pieces with a color change in the middle of each and fringe on three sides. A seam joins the two pieces to make a large fringed square. Folded into a triangle for wearing, the shawl is a generous size.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with tracking.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 54" wide × 54" long, plus 2 1/2" fringe on all sides.

WARP: 20/2 worsted wool at 5600 yd/lb. This is Oregon Worsted's "Willamette", available on 700-yd/2-oz tubes: 2550 yd Cream White #40. I also used about 30 yd of 3/2 pearl cotton at one side as a guide for the fringe.

WEFT: Same as the warp: 1040 yd each Teal #5546 and Rust Brown #42.

E.P.I.: 18. Sley 2,1 in a 12-dent reed. Cotton guide string is sleyed 12 e.p.i.

WIDTH IN REED: 30". On one side after leaving a 3" space, sley 6 ends of pearl cotton as a guide for the fringe.

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 540 plus 6 ends pearl cotton.

WARP LENGTH: 4 1/2 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT:

P.P.I.: 18.

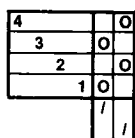
TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:

10% in width and length.

WEAVING: Warp and thread the cotton ends on the side that produces a less tidy selvage. The selvage on the other side must be very smooth because it makes the seam in the middle of the shawl. Hemstitch the fringed side as it is woven so that the warps do not drift out. I stopped every 3" to hemstitch.

Using Teal, weave for a few inches and stop to hemstitch the beginning edge. Continue weaving until the Teal measures 30 1/2", change to Rust Brown and weave another 30 1/2". Hemstitch the end, leave 7" for fringe between the two pieces. Repeat for the second piece, using the colors in the same order. Watch your beat carefully because any variation will show up as a weft streak.

ASSEMBLY & FINISHING: Pull out the cotton guide threads. Cut the two pieces apart, and line them up so that the Teal square of one piece is next to the Rust Brown square of the other piece. Using very small stitches and one of the weft yarns, sew the selvages together without overlapping. Wash the shawl in very warm water using a mild liquid detergent, and add a liquid fabric softener to the second rinse. Manipulate the fabric when you wash it to develop the "tracks". Dry flat. Groom the fringe by steaming and brushing with a soft clothes brush. Trim the fringe evenly all around the shawl. Steam press the shawl lightly being careful not to press out the texture. □

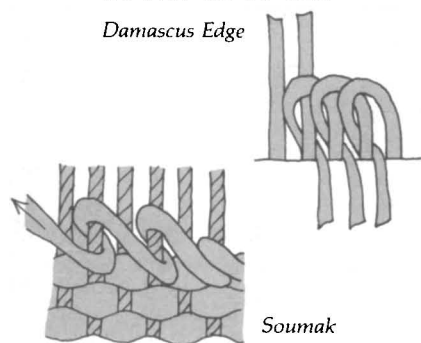


in the following order: Dusty Rose, Buff, Peony, Buff, Wedgewood Green, Buff, Smoke, Buff. Make several of these pieced lengths; they are short enough to pull through the shed by hand without using a shuttle.

To begin the rug, weave a 2" hem in plain weave using Buff strips cut in half again ($\frac{3}{8}$ " wide). Following the treadling sequence, weave two rows of 8/4 linen followed by a row of pieced weft. Let the pieced weft extend about 4" beyond the selvage on each side, bubbling it generously in the shed. Change sheds, beat lightly to align the strip against the previous row, and for a smooth finish, fold the strip in half before beating again firmly.

With the same shed still open, work soumak in the upper part of the shed over some of the Buff sections. The soumak will slide over the pieced weft. Tuck the ends of the soumak under the pieced weft to secure it. Beat firmly. Repeat, until ending the rug with a 2" hem.

Damascus Edge



Soumak

FINISHING: Work two rows of Damascus edge at each end of the rug. Fold the hem under, tucking the warp ends into the fold, and sew the hem with linen rug warp. □

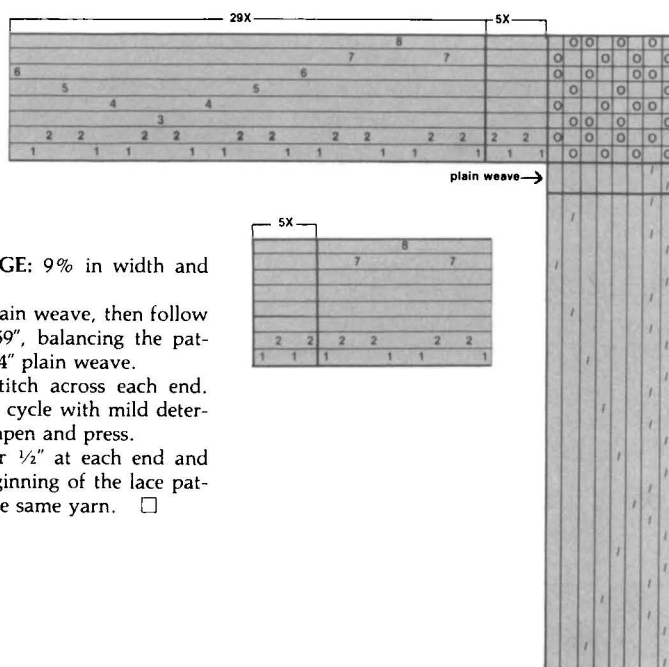
Rose-Beige Tablecloth

woven by E.E. Gilmore

8

PROJECT NOTES: 'This tablecloth is the third time I've threaded my loom for this pattern which I like very much. I first saw it in *Drafts and Designs*, the multi-shaft sample sheets published by Robin & Russ Handweavers. I like it because it is the same on both sides, the maximum number of harnesses to lift is four, and it weaves very fast. I have also used it for curtains in my motor home and in my studio.'

DRAFT: ▶



P.P.I.: 20.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 9% in width and 10% in length.

WEAVING: Weave 4" plain weave, then follow treadling sequence for 59", balancing the pattern. Finish by weaving 4" plain weave.

FINISHING: Machine stitch across each end. Machine wash on gentle cycle with mild detergent. Tumble dry, redampen and press.

ASSEMBLY: Turn under $\frac{1}{2}$ " at each end and bring the fold to the beginning of the lace pattern. Hand hem using the same yarn. □

Fabrics for Interiors #8

designed by Constance LaLena

Curtain Fabric #1

4

PROJECT NOTES: This fabric is designed with a slightly wider sett than usual; the effect is a lighter fabric with more openness in the canvas areas. Although some lace and spot weaves create tension problems during the weaving of a long warp, this fabric stays stable, probably because there is enough plain weave between the canvas weave sections to even out the differences in tension.

The draft is adapted from the "Myrtle Westola" threading in Marguerite Davison's *A Handweaver's Patternbook*.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Canvas weave spots.
WARP & WEFT: 22/2 50% cotton/50% linen at 3172 yd/lb. This is Borg's Bomullin, available in 1750 yd/9 oz tubes: unbleached #0000, blue #0239, white #0020.

E.P.I.: 16.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

	repeat		end
Unbleached	48		48
Blue	4	4	4
White	48		48

ENDS PER REPEAT = 104

DRAFT: On next page.

P.P.I.: 14.



TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 15% in width and length.

WEAVING: Follow treadling sequence. If you are weaving more than one curtain panel, make a template marking all of the check crossings so the panels will meet exactly.

FINISHING: Machine wash in warm water and dry on regular cycle. Iron with a hot iron while still damp. □

Cushion Fabric #2

2 4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave.

WARP & WEFT: 22/2 50% cotton/50% linen at 3172 yd/lb. This is Borg's Bomullin, available in 1750 yd/9 oz tubes: unbleached #0000, blue #0239, white #0020.

E.P.I.: 16.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Unbleached	4		= 4
Blue	4	4	= 8
White	4		= 4

ENDS PER REPEAT = 16

DRAFT: On next page.

P.P.I.: 14.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 15% in width and length.

WEAVING: Weave plain weave following Warp Color Order.

FINISHING: Machine wash in warm water and dry on regular cycle. Iron while still damp. □

Mat Fabric #3

2 4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave.

WARP: 22/2 50% cotton/50% linen at 3172 yd/lb. This is Borg's Bomullin, available in 1750

yd/9 oz tubes: unbleached #0000, blue #0239, white #0020.

WEFT: 2/2 cotton at 790 yd/lb. This is Borg's Bomullsgarn, available in 174 yd/3½ oz skeins: beige #5237.

E.P.I.: 40.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Unbleached	48	= 48
Blue	4 4	= 8
White	48	= 48
ENDS PER REPEAT = 104		

DRAFT: Below.

P.P.I.: 11.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 0% in width and 25% in length.

WEAVING: Beat hard.

FINISHING: Machine wash in warm water and dry on regular cycle. Ironing is not necessary unless fabric is used for placemats. □

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Start ▶				
Unbleached	2		2	
Blue	2	2	20	
White		20	2	
Cont. ▶				
Unbleached	20			= 24
Blue	2	2	20	= 48
White		2		= 24
ENDS PER REPEAT = 96				

DRAFT: Below.

P.P.I.: 17.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 13% in width and length.

WEAVING: Weave plain weave following Warp Color Order.

FINISHING: Machine wash in warm water and dry on regular cycle. No ironing necessary. □

Dish Towelling #4

2 4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave.

WARP & WEFT: 22/2 50% cotton/50% linen at 3172 yd/lb. This is Borg's Bomullin, available in 1750 yd/9 oz tubes: unbleached #0000, blue #0239, white #0020.

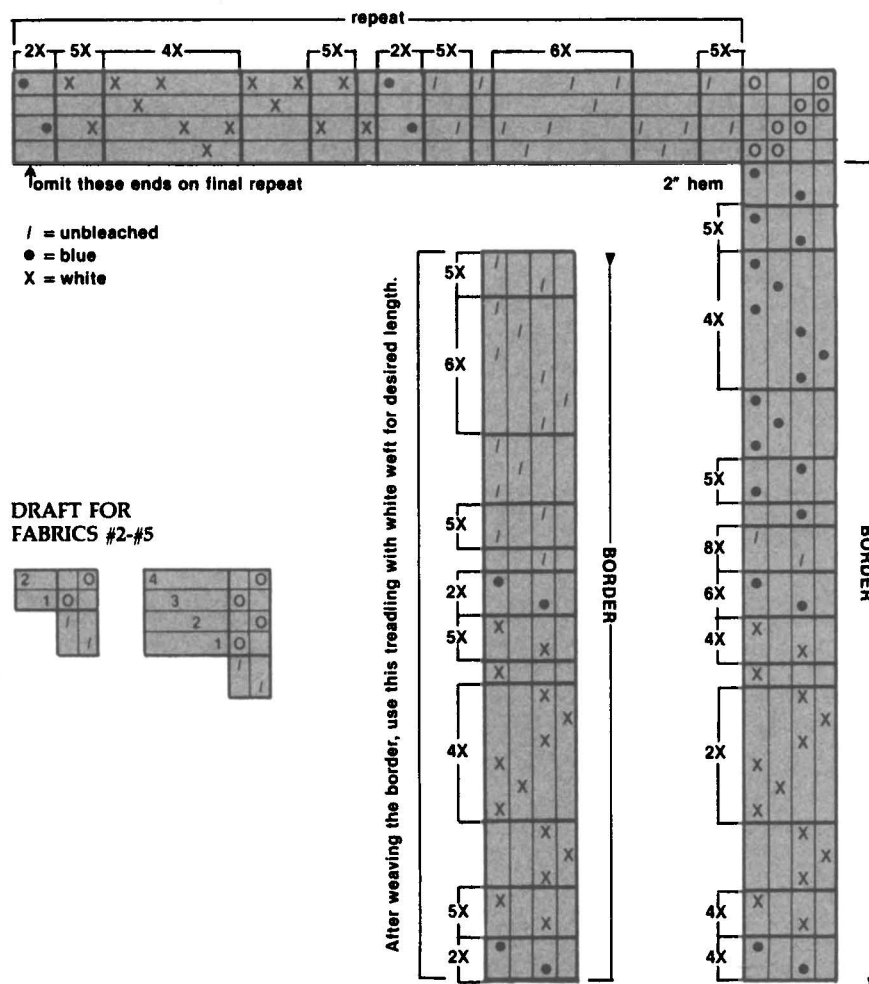
E.P.I.: 20.

Hand Towelling #5

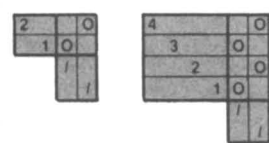
2 4

PROJECT NOTES: This fabric is the same as Dish Towelling #4 except the weft is textured cotton at 1488 yd/lb. This is Borg's Effektgarn 3/1, available in 328 yd/3½ oz skeins: unbleached #9000, blue #9106, white #9020. The p.p.i. is 17. □

DRAFT FOR FABRIC #1



DRAFT FOR FABRICS #2-#5

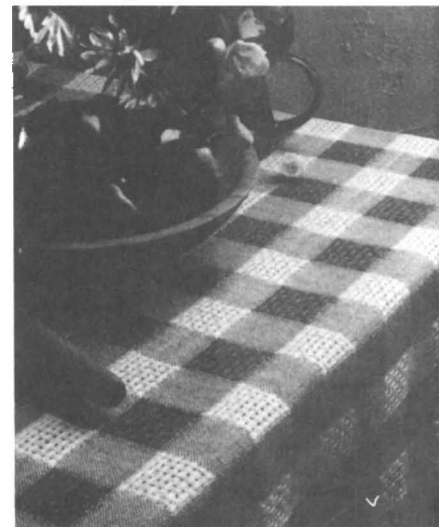


Country Lace Cloth

designed by Bryn Pinchin

8 4

PROJECT NOTES: From a distance, this cloth looks like a traditional check. When viewed more closely, the turned huck in each of the solid color squares gives a nice surprise. Obviously, it could have been woven plain weave throughout, but this was more fun.

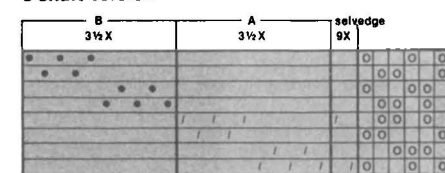


I wove the cloth in linen because I love working with it. The linen from Whitaker was surprisingly easy to use. It was not necessary to dampen or mist the warp. Some breakage occurred but only in the blue.

The eight-shaft version we show has lace blocks in both the solid blue and white squares. The four-shaft version has lace blocks in the white squares only.

DRAFT:

8-shaft version

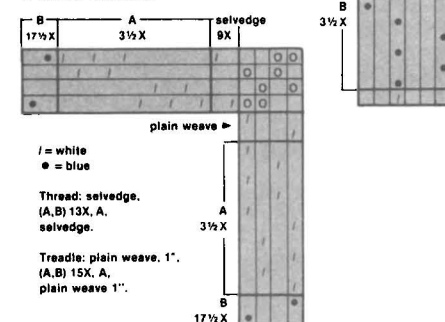


/ = white
● = blue

Thread: selvedge, (A, B) 13X, A, selvedge.

Treadle: plain weave 1", (A, B) 15X, A, plain weave 1". Note: a single row of plain weave separates the blue & white blocks.

4-shaft version



/ = white
● = blue

Thread: selvedge, (A, B) 13X, A, selvedge.

Treadle: plain weave, 1", (A, B) 15X, A, plain weave 1".

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Turned huck lace with four blocks.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 50½" wide × 53" long.

WARP & WEFT: 16/2 line linen at 2400 yd/lb. This is from Gerald Whitaker Ltd., available at your local weaving shop or from Halcyon in 1050-yd/200-g tubes: 2054 yd blue #29 and 2254 yd white #2.

NOTIONS: Sewing thread.

E.P.L.: 18.

WIDTH IN REED: 54½".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 981.

WARP LENGTH: 2½ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

		12X		
White	53	35	53	=526
Blue		35	35	=455

TOTAL ENDS = 981

P.P.L.: 18.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 5% in width and length.

WEAVING: Using white, weave 1" plain weave. Follow treadling sequence beginning and ending with a white block. Finish with 1" plain weave in white. Each color block should measure 2" under tension.

FINISHING: Machine wash on gentle cycle in hot water and cold rinse. Iron to dry using a press cloth to prevent scorching.

ASSEMBLY: Fold under $\frac{3}{8}$ " twice on all edges and machine hem. □

Country Overshot Variations

Overshot Wall Piece

woven by Janice Jones

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with
overshot inlay.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 20" square before mounting.

WARP & TABBY WEFT: 3-ply worsted at 2160 yd/lb. This is Maypole Nehalem by Oregon Worsted, available in 270-yd/2-oz tubes: 250 yd of Cream and 475 yd of Avocado.

PATTERN WEFT: 2-ply Shetland-type wool at 2000 yd/lb. This is Harrisville Designs' Shetland Style: 35 yd of Heather Green.

NOTIONS: 16" square frame and mounting materials.

E.P.I: 15.

WIDTH IN REED: 21½".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 325.

WARP LENGTH: 52" which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Avocado	103	103	= 206
Cream		119	= 119

TOTAL ENDS=325

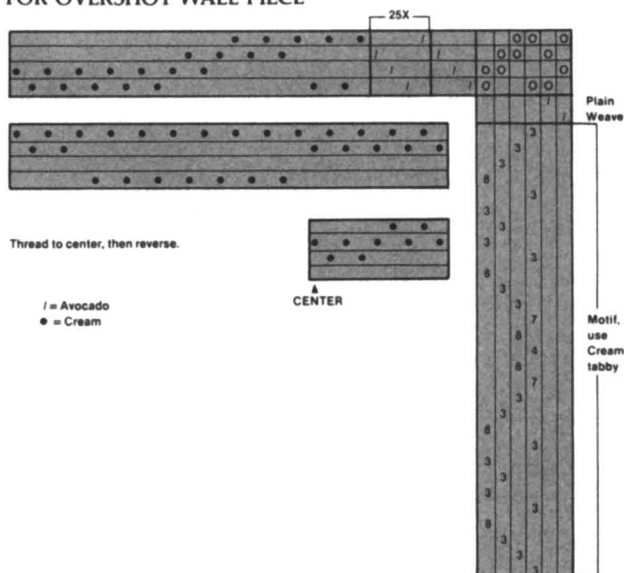
DRAFT: At upper right.

P.P.L.: 15.

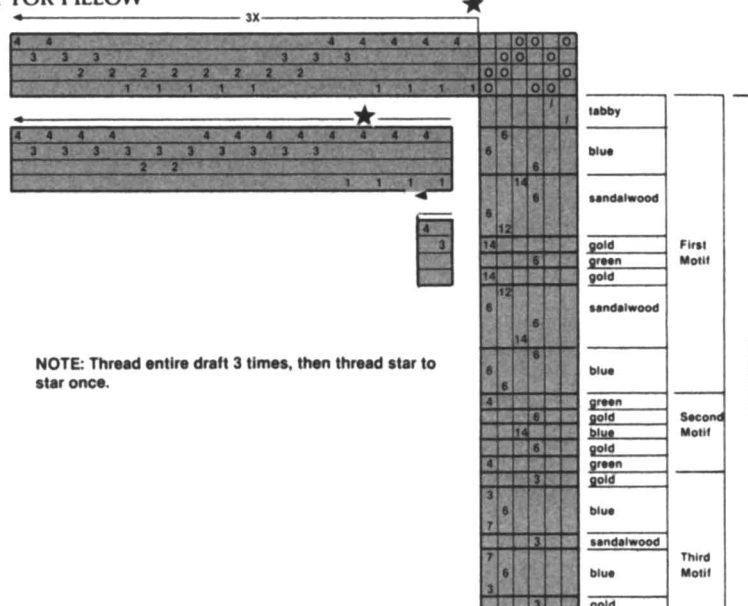
TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 10% in width and length.

WEAVING: With Avocado, weave 7" in plain weave. With Cream tabby and Green Heather for the inlay, weave the motif. With Avocado,

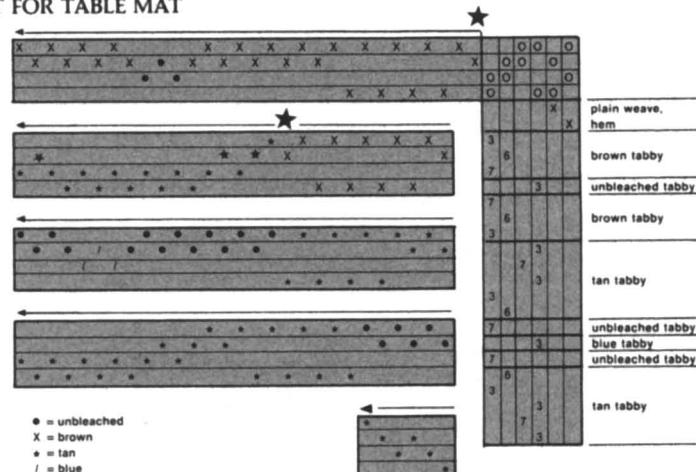
DRAFT FOR OVERSHOT WALL PIECE



DRAFT FOR PILLOW



DRAFT FOR TABLE MAT



weave 7" in plain weave.

FINISHING: Secure warp ends. Hand wash in mild detergent, air dry, and press on the wrong side with a warm iron.

ASSEMBLY: Mount in a frame of your choice.

Pillow

woven by Janice Jones

4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Weft-faced plain weave with overshot bands.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Pillow measures 15" square. The fabric is 16" wide by 32" long.

WARP: 16/2 cotton at 6300 yd/lb. This is Borgs' Bomullsgarn: 395 yd unbleached #0000.

WEFT: Tabby—3-ply worsted at 2160 yd/lb. This is Maypole Nehalem by Oregon Worsted, available in 270-yd/2-oz tubes: 675 yd of Cream. **Pattern**—2-ply shetland-type wool at 2000 yd/lb. This is Harrisville Designs' Shetland Style: 50 yd Cornflower, 30 yd Gold, 50 yd Sandalwood and 10 yd Heather Green.

NOTIONS: Cream sewing thread, pillow stuffing.

E.P.I.: 12.

WIDTH IN REED: 18".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 216.

WARP LENGTH: 1 3/4 yd which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT: On previous page.

P.P.I.: 36 in plain weave areas, 27 pattern picks in the overshot areas.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 10% in width and length.

WEAVING: Weave 2" of plain weave using Cream, first motif (the large one), 1 3/4" plain weave, second motif, 3 3/4" plain weave, third motif, 3" plain weave. Reverse for the other side of the pillow.

FINISHING: Machine stitch raw edges. Hand wash with mild detergent and air dry. Press on wrong side with a warm iron while slightly damp.

ASSEMBLY: Fold pillow in half right sides together. Stitch a 1/2" seam around all sides, leaving an opening for turning and stuffing. Stuff and close. □

Table Mat

woven by Janice Jones

4

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Overshot on plaid fabric.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 14 1/2" square after hemming all four sides.

WARP & TABBY WEFT: 16/2 cotton at 6300 yd/lb. This is Borgs' Bomullsgarn: 170 yd unbleached #0000, 425 yd tan #0226, 355 yd brown #0278 and 20 yd blue #0272.

PATTERN WEFT: 10/2 pearl cotton at 4200 yd/lb. This is from Halcyon: 300 yd flaxen #108.

NOTIONS: Cream sewing thread.

E.P.I.: 30.

WIDTH IN REED: 17 1/2".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 521.

WARP LENGTH: 1 1/4 yd which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Start▶	4X			
Brown	19	19		
Unbleached	3	10	10	
Blue		3		
Tan		28	28	

Cont.▶

Brown	19	19	= 190
Unbleached	3		= 95
Blue			= 12
Tan			= 224

TOTAL ENDS = 521

DRAFT: On previous page.

P.P.I.: 21 pattern picks.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 10% in width and length.

WEAVING: With brown, weave 1/2" plain weave for hem. Follow treadling sequence using flaxen pattern yarn and changing tabby colors as indicated. Finish with 1/2" of plain weave with brown.

FINISHING: Machine stitch raw edges. Hand wash in mild detergent. When almost dry, press wrong side with a hot iron. Turn under the plain weave hems, then turn all four edges under at the white threads in the center of the brown motif, approximately 1/2". Miter the corners and hand sew the hem. □

Blue Jumper

designed by Louise Bradley

4

PROJECT NOTES: This loose-fitting jumper with deep armholes has a skirt gathered to a slightly dropped waistline. Woven on a blue warp, the grey weft makes a textured weave for most of the garment while blue plain weave is woven for the bias trim and lower skirt band. A deep tuck sewn where the gray and blue wefts meet give the impression of an overskirt. Pockets and lining for the top are from purchased fabric.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Texture weave and plain weave.

SIZE: Women's 10. Circumference at hem: 82". Length from shoulder 46".

WARP: 20/2 worsted wool at 5600 yd/lb. This is from Frederick Fawcett, available on 700 yd/2 oz tubes: 4540 yd Delphinium.

WEFT: Same as the warp: 2950 yd Pearl Grey, 1165 yd Delphinium.

NOTIONS: Simplicity Pattern #6479, sewing thread, 4 buttons, 1 yd lightweight lining fabric.

E.P.I.: 24.

WIDTH IN REED: 24".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 576.

WARP LENGTH: 7 1/2 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT: ▶

P.P.I.: 24 in texture weave, 20 in plain weave.

TAKE-UP &

SHRINKAGE: Plain weave: 10% in width and length. Texture weave: 15% in width and length.

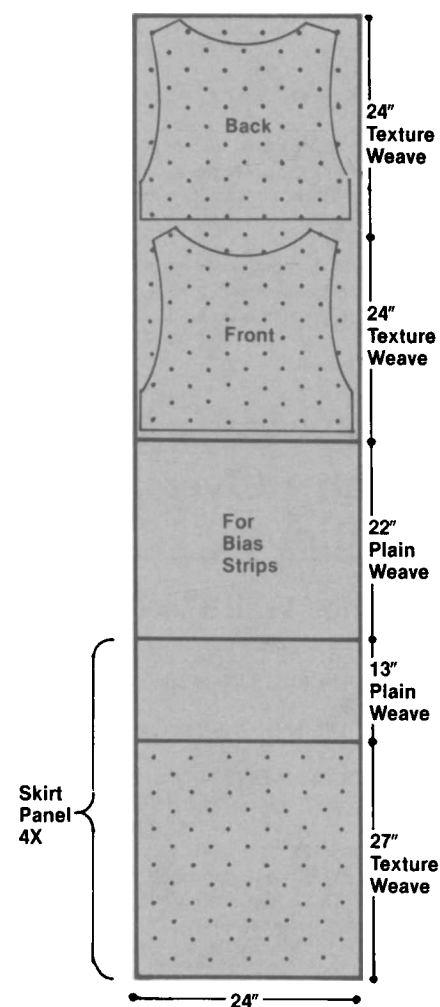
WEAVING: Follow the weaving plan for placement of colors and weave structures. Take measurements under tension on the loom.

FINISHING: The fabric was finished by machine washing on three cycles of 10 second agitation

and 10 minute soak. It was removed from the machine while rinse water was added. The fabric was rinsed on two cycles of 10 second agitation and 10 minute soak. On a cloudy day it was hung on a line with pins every 6" along a selvedge. It was then covered with damp cloths, rolled on a cylinder, covered with a towel, and allowed to rest for a day. Finally it was steam pressed and laid flat to dry thoroughly.

ASSEMBLY: Cut apart the skirt sections but do not cut between the plain weave border at the bottom and the texture weave in the upper section. Cut the bodice as for View 1, and cut the bias as shown in the pattern instructions. From purchased fabric, cut bodice front and back linings and 4 pocket pieces.

Weaving Plan



Seam the four skirt sections inserting ▶ pockets in side seams as shown in the pattern instructions. To form the tuck, make a horizontal fold in the textured fabric 2" above the plain weave border. Stitch through both layers of fabric where the texture and plain weave areas meet. Press the tuck toward the lower edge of the skirt.

Assemble the bodice following the pattern instructions using purchased lining instead of self fabric. Before attaching the skirt to the bodice, sew a washed strip of twill tape on the seam line on the inside lower edge of the bodice to prevent the skirt from stretching the top out of shape. Gather the skirt and sew it to the bodice. Hem the skirt with a 2" hem. □

Coat with Cape Sleeves

designed by Leslie Voiers

4

PROJECT NOTES: I designed this coat after admiring a cape poncho that a neighbor bought at an Irish shop. The nicest thing about this coat is that although it appears to be very wide, it can be woven in 20"-wide strips on a narrow loom. We're giving two sets of directions: one for the narrow width and a wider one which eliminates the center back seam. The weave looks complicated but isn't. It's based on shadow weave with alternating colors in the warp, but it has an easy one-shuttle weft. The warp colors of Hickory, Lavender and Sage could be woven with another color in the weft for an entirely different look. The long piece for the contrasting collar and edging are fun to weave, especially if you use a rigid heddle loom and weave outdoors.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Shadow weave threading in point twill with a 2/2 twill treadling.

SIZE: One size fits all. Circumference at hem 56". Length from shoulder 42". Sleeve length from center back 26". Those 5'8" and over might like it 5" longer.

WARP: Coat—Wool singles at 500 yd/lb. This is Harrisville's Designer Yarn: 966 yd of Hickory (1000 yd for wide loom). Wool tweed singles at 2000 yd/lb. This is Harrisville's Tweed Singles: 966 yd each of Lavender and Sage (1000 yd for wide loom). **Collar and edging**—2-ply wool tweed at 1000 yd/lb: this is Harrisville's Tweed 2-ply: 420 yd of Clay.

WEFT: Coat—2-ply wool tweed at 1000 yd/lb. This is Harrisville's Tweed 2-ply: 1500 yd of Clay. **Collar and edging**—Wool tweed singles at 2000 yd/lb. This is Harrisville's Tweed Singles: 400 yd of Mulberry.

NOTIONS: Sewing thread, button, coatweight fusible interfacing for collar.

E.P.I.: Coat—8. The Hickory is sleyed singly, the Lavender and Sage are sleyed in the reed and threaded in the heddles as one yarn. **Collar and edging**—8.

WIDTH IN REED: Coat—20" for narrow loom, 38" for wide loom. **Collar and edging**—5".

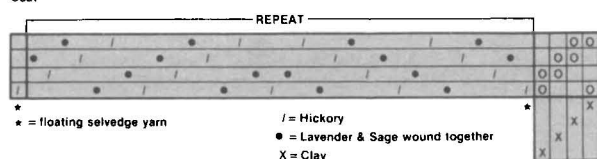
TOTAL WARP ENDS: Coat—For narrow loom: 241 ends, which includes 2 floating selvedge selvages: 81 Hickory, 80 Lavender, 80 Sage. For wide loom: 457 ends, which includes 2 floating selvages: 153 ends Hickory, 152 Lavender, 152 Sage. **Collar and edging**—40.

WARP LENGTH: Coat—For narrow loom: 11½ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste. For wide loom: 6¼ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste. **Collar and edging**—10yd.

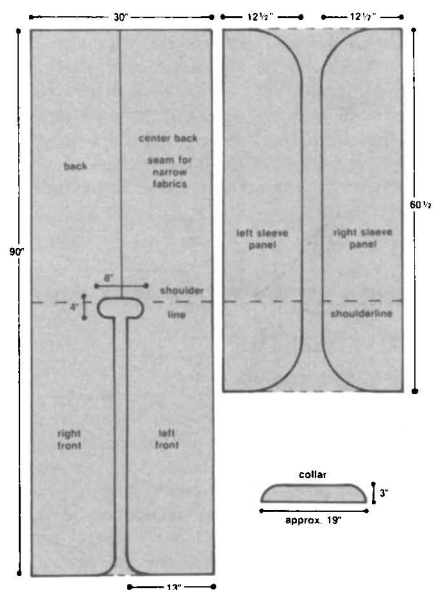
WARP COLOR ORDER: Lavender and Sage are wound together as one yarn. This combination is alternated with Hickory: Lavender and Sage/Hickory/Lavender and Sage/Hickory.

DRAFT:

Coat



Cutting Diagram



ASSEMBLY: The coat is like a rectangular coat with rectangular sleeves, except that the back of the sleeve is extended to the lower edge and is sewn into the side seam. The underarm seam of the sleeve is left open.

Cutting out the coat: Following the cutting diagrams for either narrow or wide fabric, cut out the body pieces and sleeve panels. Use a cardboard template to cut identical curves on the corners of the sleeve panels. From the collar and edging fabric, cut off 40" for the collar and its facing and set aside. Cut the rest of the edging fabric in half lengthwise.

Staystitching. Staystitch all raw edges and stitch again about ⅜" from the edge. If using narrow fabric, sew the center back seam placing right sides together and using a ⅝" seam allowance.

Binding the edges. Bind the curved edge of the sleeve panels by placing the raw edge of the



edging fabric along the curved edge on three sides of the sleeve panel with right sides together. Using a ⅝" seam allowance, begin and end the line of stitching ⅜" from the edge of the fabric to make less bulk in finishing later. Eliminate some of the bulk in the seam allowance by trimming the edge of the coat seam allowance to ⅜". This will round the binding somewhat, making it look corded. Fold the selvedge of the binding over the raw edges until it meets the seam line on the inside and handsew in place. Using the same method, bind the lower edge of the back body piece, the center front opening and lower edge of each front, stopping all stitching ⅝" from the edge of the fabric except at the neck edge.

◀ **Attaching the sleeve panels.**

With right sides together, pin the sleeve panel to the back panel starting both at the lower edge. The sleeve panel will reach the shoulder and continue down the front about 15". Stitch with a ⅝" seam.

Sewing the side seam. With▶

the sleeve panel still folded against the body with right sides together as in the last step, fold the coat at the shoulderline with right sides together. The side edge of the front body piece will be lying over the side edge of the back body piece with the sleeve panel sandwiched in between. Stitch the three layers together on top of the previous stitching from lower edge to the beginning of the sleeve.

Collar. Measure the neck edge along the seam line being careful not to stretch it. Cut two collar pieces this length plus seam allowances (for example, if the neck measures 18", cut two collar pieces 19¼" long each). Cut fusible interfacing to the same measurements, cutting off the seam allowances on all edges before fusing to the collar. Pin the collar pieces right sides together, adding a four-strand braided or plied button loop at the base of the collar on the right side before sewing.

Attaching the collar. Keeping one edge of the collar free, pin collar and neck edge right sides together and stitch. Trim seam allowance of coat fabric to ¼" to reduce bulk. Turn under seam allowance on other edge of collar and handsew along neck seam. For a finished look, top stitch the collar the same distance from the edge as the width of the binding. Attach button to left side.

Finishing the ends of the binding. At the lower edge of the cape where the three pieces come together, join the bindings from the front and back panels and handsew in place. Then sew the binding from the sleeve panel to this junction.

Making the belt. The belt is made of two lengths of edging fabric each about 2 yd long. Pin the pieces right sides together and stitch around the edges leaving a 4" opening for turning. Trim the corners close to the stitching. Turn the belt right side out and press lightly. Thread the belt in through one sleeve, across the inside of the back, and out through the other sleeve. Tie it on the outside of the cape as shown in the photograph. □

P.P.I.: 7.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 20% in width and 15%-17% in length.

SIZE: Women's medium. Circumference at bust 42", at hem 30". Length from shoulder 25". Sleeve length from center back 30".

WARP & WEFT: 8/2 shetland wool at 2240 yd/lb. This is JaggerSpun's Highland Heather, available on 1-lb cones: 1525 yd Charcoal #085A, 1020 yd Smoke #086A and 275 yd Indigo #185A.

NOTIONS: Gray thread, 30" of 3/4"-wide elastic, interfacing for the collar, waistline closure.

E.P.I.: Use a 12-dent reed. The Charcoal and Smoke are sleyed 1 per dent, the Indigo is sleyed 2, 2, 3.

WIDTH IN REED: 27 1/2".

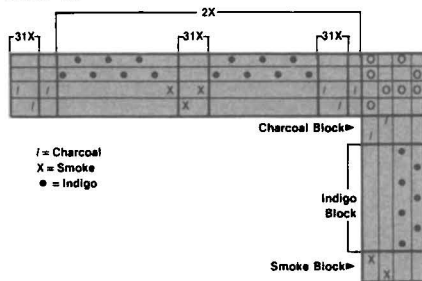
TOTAL WARP ENDS: 347 which includes doubled floating selvages.

WARP LENGTH: 4 1/4 yd which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Charcoal	65	63	65	=193
Indigo	7	7	7	= 28
Smoke	63	63		=126
TOTAL ENDS=347				

DRAFT:



P.P.I.: 12 in the Charcoal and Smoke squares.
TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 8% in width and length.

WEAVING: Follow the weaving plan for dimensions and color changes. Measurements are taken under normal weaving tension. Follow the treadling sequence with an Indigo block following each block of Smoke or Charcoal. The Smoke and Charcoal blocks measure 5" on the loom, or for an accurate match count 29 floats on the column of Indigo. A woven slit with separate shuttles on each side makes the center front opening. A slit also separates the wristband from the sleeve. The wristbands are woven using Charcoal weft row for row with the plaid next to it. Weave scrap yarn as a cutting mark between sections, and weave scrap yarn or rags in the unwoven sections to maintain warp tension.

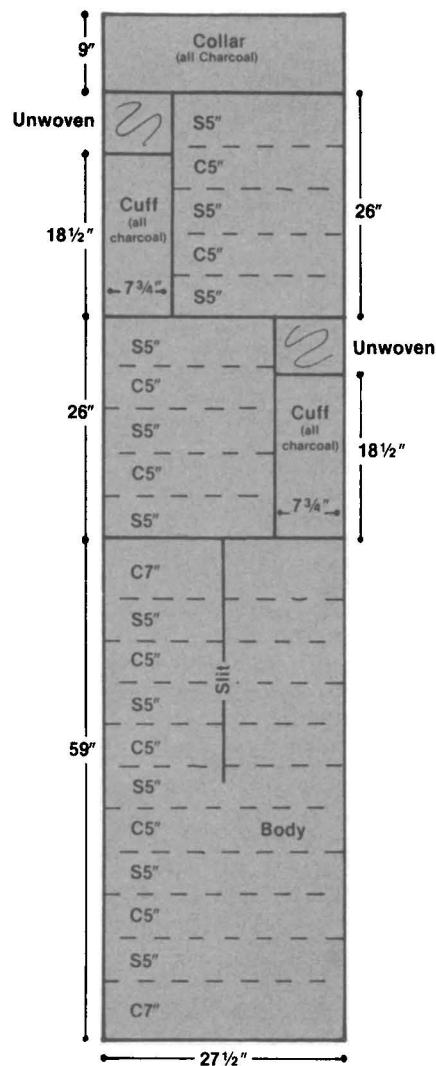
FINISHING: Mark the right side of each section with a thread. Machine zigzag all raw edges. Cut the sections apart, removing scrap yarn and rags. Steam press on wool setting with a press cloth. Fill the washer with warm water and a generous amount of Liquid Ivory Detergent. Soak the fabric for five minutes. Wash on gentle cycle for five minutes. Spin, rinse with warm water for three minutes. Spin again and rinse with warm water and Downy Fabric Softener for three minutes. Spin, air dry and steam press on a wool setting.

ASSEMBLY: All hand joins are worked with a blanket stitch using a double strand of Indigo. The rest of the construction is done on a sewing machine. Fold the body of the garment in half crosswise to find the shoulder line. Mark the neck opening, allowing for a 5/8" seam allowance. Machine zigzag around the cutting line and cut out the neckline.



Weaving Plan

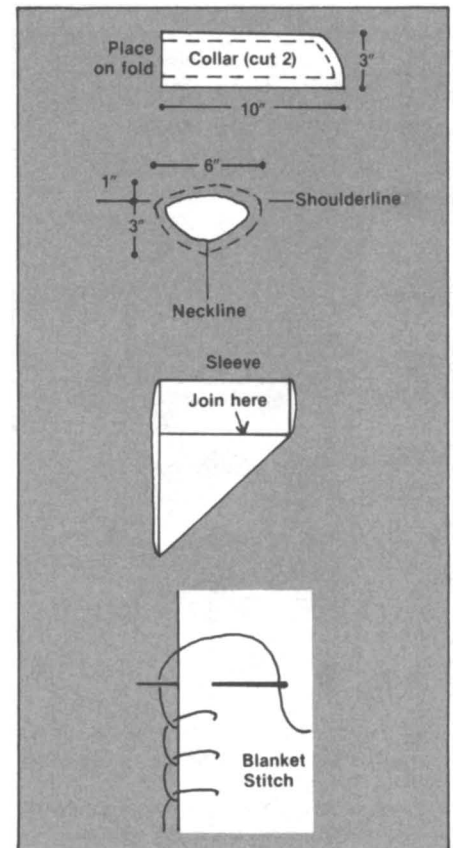
C = Charcoal
S = Smoke



Join the sleeves to the body selvedge to selvedge, easing if necessary to match the plaid. Lap the sleeve over the body 1/4" and work a blanket stitch over the doubled fabric, stopping 3/4" short of the raw edge of the sleeve in the back. You'll need this area free to turn under when joining the sleeve seam later.

Sew the underarm and side seams by turning under 1/4" on one sleeve raw edge and lapping it 1/4" over the other raw edge. Work a blanket stitch over this edge and continue down the side seam, overlapping the selvages 1/4".

Fold the wristband as shown in the illustration checking that the opening is large enough for your hand. Lap the selvedge over the raw edge and work a blanket stitch over the doubled fabric. Fold the wristband for the other sleeve in the opposite direction. Lap the sleeve over the wristband 1/4" matching the center line of each, and work a blanket stitch over the edge.



Cut two collar pieces following the illustration. Interface and stitch the collar to the body by machine. The side pleats look straight, but they are deeper at the shoulder than at the hem. Form the pleats by pressing a crease vertically 3" from the side seam following the plaid line. At the hem, bring the creases from both back and front to meet at the side seam. There will be a 1 1/2" pleat on each side. At the shoulder, bring the crease over the sleeve forming a 2 1/2" pleat. Match the plaids and baste in place. Machine stitch along the inside edge of the Indigo stripe for three blocks of the plaid over the shoulder to hold the pleat. Press entire jacket.

Starting at the lower edge, hand sew the creases together for 4". Turn under the lower edge 1 5/8" and press. Turn under the raw edge and machine stitch in place. Insert a 3/4"-wide elastic to fit. Secure the elastic, hand sew the ends of the casing and attach the closure. □

Plaid Shawl

designed by Jean Scorgie

4 2

PROJECT NOTES: Woven in two pieces, this 60" square shawl is generously ample to fold and drape over your shoulders. The fabric is thin and light; its airiness comes partly from unwoven spaces between color changes. No edge finish is needed to prevent raveling of the fringe on all four sides.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with skipped dents.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 60" square plus 2" fringe on all sides.

WARP & WEFT: 18/2 worsted at 4960 yd/lb. This is Berga's Redgarn, available in 1080-yd/3½-oz skeins: 2035 yd white #01, 1980 yd lavender #2673 and 1980 yd gray #3081.

E.P.I.: 24 in a 12-dent reed.

WIDTH IN REED: 30" of warps plus a guide string 3" from the gray edge for the fringe.

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 690.

WARP LENGTH: 4½ yd which includes take-up, shrinkage and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

Start▶

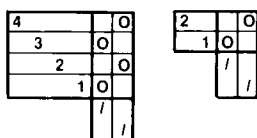
White	18		
Empty dent	3	3	3
Lavender	192		
Gray		36	

Cont.▶

White	216		=234
Empty dent	3	3	
Lavender	36		=228
Gray		192	=228

TOTAL ENDS = 690

DRAFT:



P.P.I.: 22.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 1% in width and length.

WEAVING: The weft color order for each panel follows the warp color order from the gray edge across to the white edge (the center of the shawl) and then reverses. It helps to picture the shawl with its two halves seamed together and each of the color blocks woven square.

The finished shawl has unwoven spaces in the weft which match the skipped dents in the warp. However, rather than making them during weaving, pull out the yarns after the pieces are woven so you can match the two halves more easily. To weave the color blocks square, measure from the middle of one set of empty dents to the next. Weave as many picks as needed to reach this measurement, beating hard. Carefully measure under tension and keep track of your measurements so that the second half will match. The second half is woven with the fringe on the same side as the first half.

FINISHING: Cut the two halves apart leaving a 2" fringe on each. Steam press the fabric thoroughly. This is the only finish needed. Any wet finishing will produce tracking which I didn't

care for. This look can be maintained through dry cleaning.

ASSEMBLY: Place the two halves next to each other with the selvages facing. Pin the selvages matching the color blocks. Carefully clip and pull out six picks at each color change. Hand sew the selvages invisibly with white yarn. Trim all the fringe evenly. □

Handwoven Teddy Bear

designed by Janice Jones

4

PROJECT NOTES: This whimsical teddy bear invites lots of play in fabric design. Imagine a color and weave sampler with different blocks for his arms, legs and body. For a very elegant teddy, have the fabric brushed at a brushing mill before assembly. A baby's teddy would be cuddly in cotton.

This bear is mostly striped with a plaid body. The pattern can be laid out on any width warp. It's best to lay out the pieces as wide as desired and measure the length adding onto both measurements to allow for shrinkage. The fabric for teddy is quick to weave, but you'll need some patience in putting him together. All pieces are interlined to add stability to the handwoven fabric. The interlining keeps the teddy from being lumpy, and it keeps the edge of the handwoven fabric from stretching during overcasting.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: 2/2 twill.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: The teddy bear is 17" tall sitting down, 19" wide arm to arm, and 14" deep.

WARP & WEFT: 2-ply wool at 760 yd/lb. This is New Zealandspun from Ironstone Yarns: 330 yd Color C (rose) and 445 yd Color J (butter-scotch).

NOTIONS: Pattern #19 from International Printworks, Inc., 100 Wells Avenue, Newton, MA 02159, \$4.00; butterscotch sewing thread; 20 oz polyester fiberfill for stuffing; 45" needle-punch for interlining (available from sewing stores); scraps of velveteen, no-wale corduroy, or suede in rose for the inside of the ears, and tan for the eyes, nose, and feet; two #36 half-ball buttons to cover for eyes; 1½ yd of ¾" wide dark rose satin ribbon.

E.P.I.: 6.

WIDTH IN REED: 31".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 186.

WARP LENGTH: 2½ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER:

	10X			
Rose	7	1	1	6 = 96
Butterscotch	1	7	1	= 90

TOTAL ENDS = 186

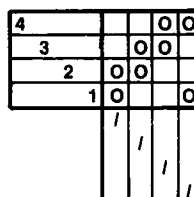
DRAFT:

P.P.I.: 6.

TAKE-UP &

SHRINKAGE: 23% in width and 10% in length.

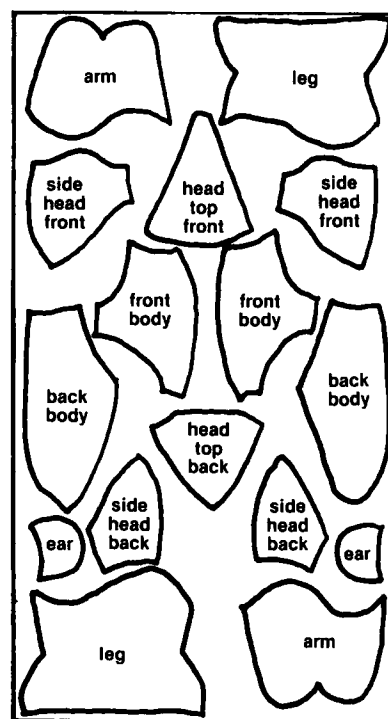
WEAVING: Following the treadling sequence, weave 23" with butterscotch. Weave the remaining 25" following the warp color order.



FINISHING: Machine wash with mild detergent on a short cycle of about four minutes. Check often to stop the process at the right amount of fulling. Use a small amount of softener in the rinse. Air dry. Press with a warm iron. If a softer, fuzzy surface is desired, brush lightly with a stiff brush.

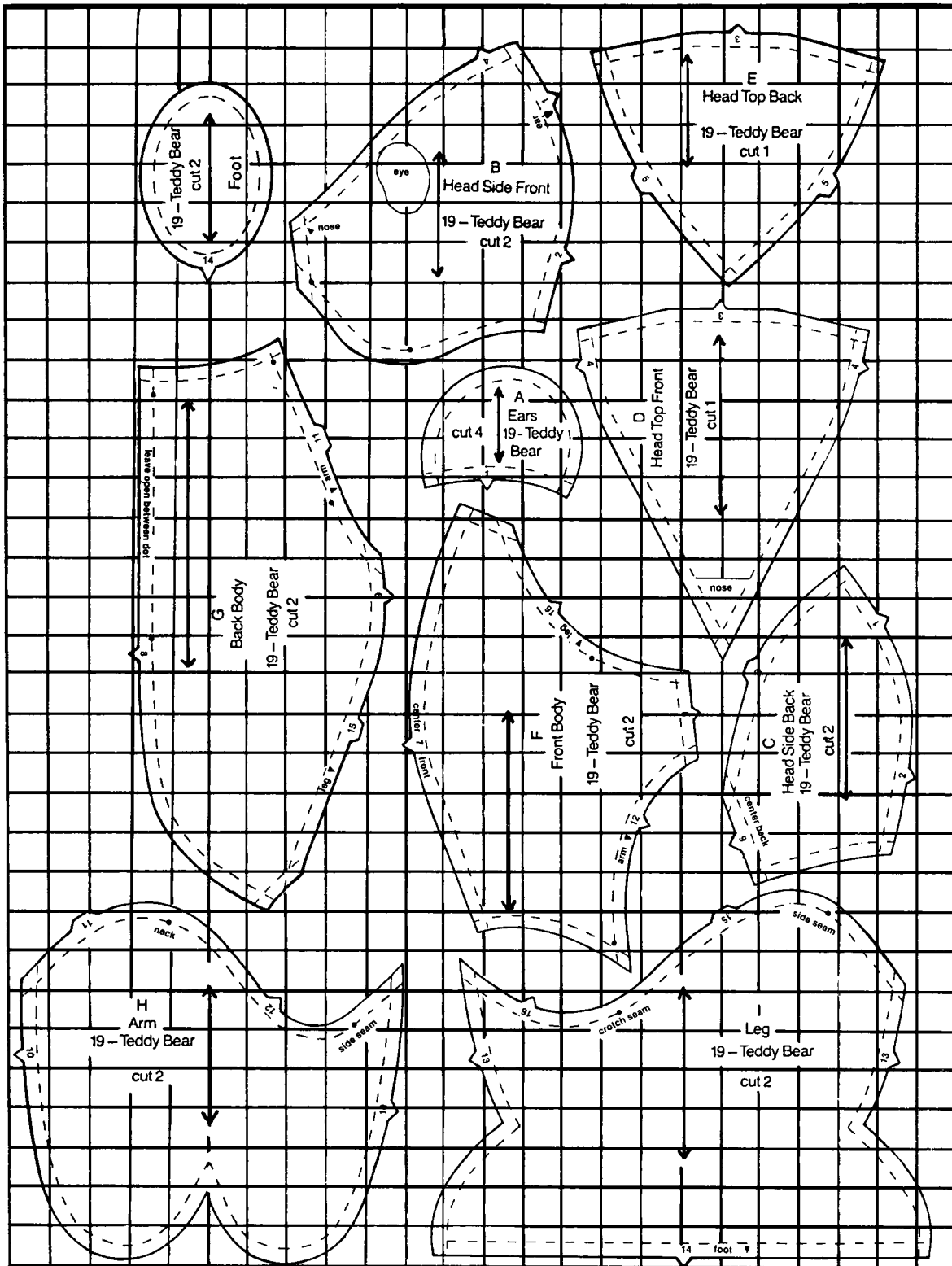
ASSEMBLY: After cutting out the pattern, make a second paper pattern for each section that requires two pieces. Cut the pieces out of handwoven fabric according to the layout, marking the right side of each pattern piece. Lay the fabric pieces on the needlepunch interlining and pin. Rough cut between each piece, but do not trim the edges. Overcast all edges with zigzag, then trim away the excess needlepunch. On the two back pieces, sew a line of straight stitching along the seam line to help support the fabric when the opening is handstitched closed. From this point on, follow the pattern instructions with the exception of putting on the eyes. If the bear is for a child, doublestitch the armhole, hip and neck seams, and reinforce the ankle seam.

Layout for Teddy Bear



When the teddy bear is fully constructed, stuffed and closed, cover the two button eyes with tan velveteen. With a long weaving needle and a doubled length of strong cord (such as 8/2 linen), attach the eyes. The eyes on this bear are connected to each other. Insert the needle on one side where the eye is located and exit on the opposite side. Thread a button onto the needle, reinsert it and return to the original insertion. Pull out the needle and thread the other button. Tie both ends of the cord together, tugging to indent the eyes a little. Tie several knots and trim. The final touch is a brightly colored ribbon around his neck! □

Pattern for Teddy Bear



1" = 1"

Pot Holders

designed by Görel Kinersly

4

PROJECT NOTES: A quick project that every kitchen needs, these pot holders are woven on a multi-colored warp to coordinate with different color schemes as well as to use up small amounts of carpet warp. Görel first saw these when she started to weave with Alice Drew at the Little Loom House in Portland, Oregon. Originally a beginner's project in learning to treadle twill and overshot, they allow experimentation in both threading and treadling. The threading shown here is Honeysuckle.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Overshot with treadling variations.

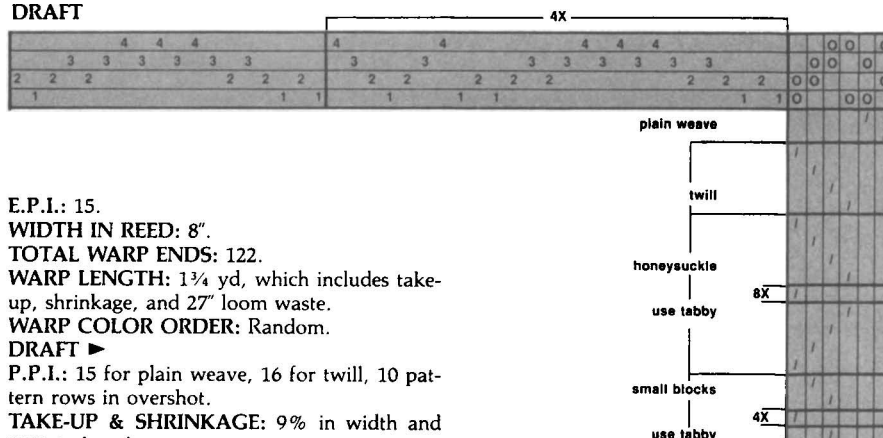
FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 3 pot holders, each 7¼" wide × 7½" long.

WARP: 8/4 cotton carpet warp at 1600 yd/lb. This is Boilproof Warp from Oriental Rug Co., available in 800 yd/8 oz tubes: 225 yd total of Beige, Burnt Orange, Light Green and Walnut Brown.

WEFT: 4-ply cotton yarn at 512 yd/lb. This is All Natural Craft Yarn, Art. 255, from Lily Craft Products, available in 80 yd/2½ oz skeins: 75 yd Lt. Blue #26. 8/4 cotton carpet warp same as the warp: 32 yd each of Beige, Burnt Orange and Light Green.

NOTIONS: Beige sewing thread, size H crochet hook.

DRAFT



E.P.I.: 15.

WIDTH IN REED: 8".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 122.

WARP LENGTH: 1¼ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

WARP COLOR ORDER: Random.

DRAFT ►

P.P.I.: 15 for plain weave, 16 for twill, 10 pattern rows in overshot.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 9% in width and 10% in length.

WEAVING: Twill pot holder: Weave 1½" plain weave with Beige carpet warp. Change to Light Blue craft yarn and weave twill for 7½"-8", leaving a 12" tail for a crocheted loop. If the selvedge warps don't weave, start the shuttle from the other side. End with 1½" plain weave with Beige carpet warp. Honeysuckle pot holder: Weave 1½" plain weave with Light Green carpet warp. Follow treadling sequence for four repeats using craft yarn for pattern weft. Leave 12" for a crocheted loop. End with 1½" plain weave with Light Green carpet warp. Small Blocks pot

holder: Weave 1½" plain weave with Burnt Orange carpet warp. Follow treadling sequence for 9 repeats using craft yarn for pattern weft. Leave a 12" for a crocheted loop. End with 1½" plain weave with Burnt Orange carpet warp.

FINISHING: Machine stitch between pot holders and cut apart. With crochet hook, chain the tail about 12 stitches. At each end, turn under ½" twice, tucking the end of the chained loop in the end of the hem. Machine stitch close to the fold and across the loop. □

Six Little Sachets

designed by Dixie Straight

4

PROJECT NOTES: There's something special about a handwoven sachet. It not only looks nice, but when scented with your favorite fragrance it's just the right gift for a special friend. These sachets are done in tubular weave, stuffed and woven closed on the loom. The inlay technique is time-consuming, but since these are so small the time is well spent. I stuffed them with polyester fiberfill, but you might like to try cotton balls, pantyhose, potpourri or cedar chips.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Tubular double weave.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: 6 sachets, each 3" wide × 3" long, plus ¾" fringe on each end.

WARP: 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb. This is from Usdan Kolmes Industries: 175 yd natural #79.

WEFT: Same as the warp: ½ oz of each color will allow plenty to weave all six sachets, brown #31, dusty pink #51, king blue #68, natural #79.

NOTIONS: 3 oz of polyester fiberfill, small tapestry needle.

E.P.I.: 24.

WIDTH IN REED: 3½".

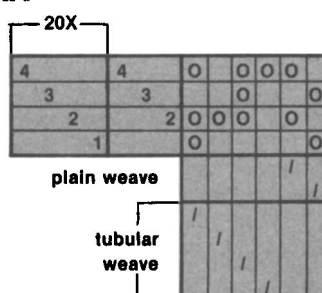
TOTAL WARP ENDS: 83. Note: When weaving a double weave tube you must have an uneven number of warp ends.

WARP LENGTH: 1¼ yd, which includes 2" between each sachet for hemstitched fringe, take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste. If, instead, you would like to finish the sachets with overhand knots, make the warp 2¼ yd and leave 7" between sachets.

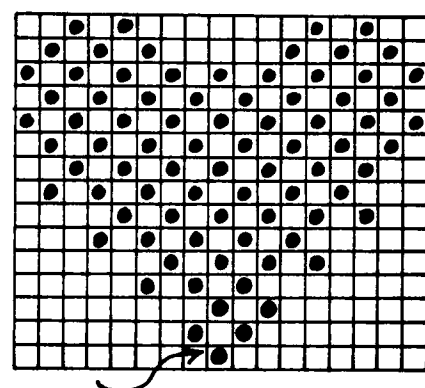
P.P.I.: 24-36 depending on how much warp you want showing. On the sachets with the brown background, I beat harder.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 15% in width and 10% in length.

DRAFT



WEAVING: Weave 6 shots in plain weave, hemstitch beginning edge, if desired. When weaving the tube, always start the treadling sequence from the right side. Experiment with different combinations of stripes both in color and size. Weave 3" and then open the tube by treadling 2-4. Stuff with scented polyester fiberfill. I used



Heart Motif Inlay

scented talcum powder in some and spray perfume in the rest. Treadle 1-3 beating hard to hold the fiberfill in place. Weave a total of 6 shots of plain weave before hemstitching the edge, if desired. Leave 2" between sachets. If you are going to use overhand knots, leave 7" between sachets.

When you release the tension, these sachets really plump. They don't want to lie flat around the cloth beam, but it isn't a problem since this is such a short warp. As you add new colors needleweave the ends back into the center of the tube or leave them as fringe. After you have woven several striped sachets, try your hand at inlay. The inlay will be on the front only. Weave the tube to the point where the pattern will start. Inlay the pattern on the first and third rows, following the treadling sequence as usual with the regular weft. For the heart motif I used a 12" long piece of yarn threaded in a tapestry needle.

FINISHING: Cut sachets apart. If you are using overhand knots, tie them with groups of 4 warps at each end of the sachets. Trim fringe evenly. □

Powder Puffs

designed by Lila Alexander

4

PROJECT NOTES: A few years ago at Christmas I wanted to give a friend some bath powder, and I wanted something to go with it. Since I've always liked fluffy powder puffs, I wove her one. The original was handspun yarn with uncarded locks of wool for loops; these are made of machine washable yarns. They are woven on rosepath threading with loops pulled up for the fluffy surface. After weaving, they are stuffed and ornamented with ribbon roses.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Rosepath with extra weft loops.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Two powder puffs, each about 5" wide × 4"-5" long.

WARP: 3-ply sport yarn at about 1360 yd/lb. This is Coats and Clark's Red Heart Pompador: 140 yd white.

WEFT: Same as the warp. The rose powder puff is Brunswick Yarns Windmist, 100% acrylic and the blue puff is Pingouin's Confort, 50% wool, 40% acrylic, 10% mohair: 190 yd each.

NOTIONS: 2 yd of ¼" wide ivory satin ribbon, ivory sewing thread.

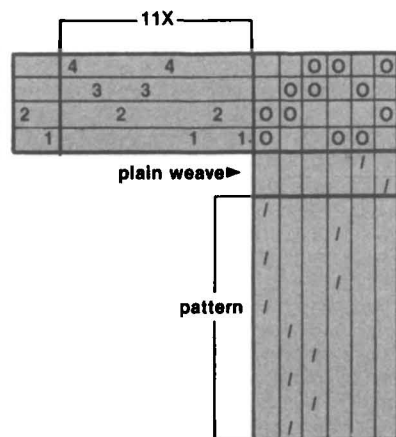
E.P.I.: 15.

WIDTH IN REED: 6".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 90.

WARP LENGTH: 1½ yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 27" loom waste.

DRAFT

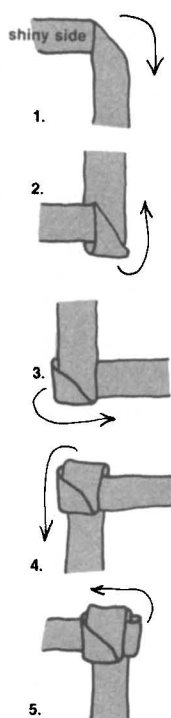


P.P.I.: 27.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 10% in width and length.

WEAVING: The back of the powder puff is woven first, then the looped side. Loops are omitted from the seam allowances which are ½" wide on all sides. **Rectangular puff:** Weave plain weave for ½", pattern for 4", plain weave for 1". For the loops, two shuttles are used. Throw a shot of the colored yarn, and with the shed still open pull up a loop between each pair of warps (except for the ½" seam allowances at each side) and place it around a stick. (I used the handle of a Rubbermaid spatula.) When all the loops in a row are completed, throw the other shuttle (white yarn) in the same shed. Change sheds and beat. Repeat the looped shot and the regular shot in each shed of plain weave for 4". End with ½" of plain weave. **Round puff:** Weave the same way except weave the pattern area for 5" instead of 4". For the looped area, cut a 5" paper circle and trace its outline onto the warps with a disappearing textile marker. Make loops within the circular area. End with ½" of plain weave.

ASSEMBLY: **Rectangular puff:** Machine stitch raw edges of both pieces. Cut a 4"×5" piece of polyester batting. Place it on the wrong side of the looped piece and handstitch in place. Fold the puff right sides together and stitch by hand around three sides, leaving the fourth side open for turning. Turn puff right side out and folding the raw edges in, stitch the open edge closed. Sew a piece of ribbon across for a handle and add ribbon roses if desired. **Round puff:** Machine stitch about ½" away from the loops and stitch the back of the powder puff to match. Trim excess seam allowance from corners. Cut a 5" circle of polyester batting. Follow instructions



for the Rectangular Puff, leaving an opening for turning. **Ribbon roses:** cut a piece of ribbon 18" long. With the shiny side facing you, fold the ribbon in half on the bias as shown in the illustration. Making all folds to the back, fold the lower end upward. Fold the left end to the right. Fold the upper end downward and fold the right end to the left. Continue folding until the ends are reached. You will have a stack of squares with two tails on the back. Hold the tails where they cross and let go of the squares. Gently pull one of the tails to tighten the twists into a rose. Stitch through the center to secure. Fold the long tail into a loop on either side of the rose and attach the rose to the ribbon handle of the powder puff. □

Tetrahedron

designed by Carol Strickler

2 4

PROJECT NOTES: An inkle band ingeniously folded and seamed makes a tetrahedron with lots of potential. Here, stuffed softly with polyester fiberfill and a little catnip, it is a marvelous cat toy which bounces erratically when batted. Woven with bright and shiny metallic yarns, stuffed firmly and fitted with a cord loop and perhaps a jingle bell, it becomes an unbreakable hanging ornament. For a closet sachet it could be filled with potpourri. To make a wrist pincushion it could be sewn to another inkle strip and fastened with a Velcro closure.

The tetrahedron is made from a band whose length is eight times its width plus two seam allowances. This formula makes it easy to vary the finished size according to the width of the inkle band.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Warp-faced plain weave.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Four tetrahedrons: the band for each measures 1½" wide × 12½" long including ¼" seam allowances at each end. **WARP:** 8/4 cotton carpet warp at 1600 yd/lb, 5/2 pearl cotton at 2100 yd/lb, 8/2 cotton at 3360 yd/lb, mixed: 38 yd brown, 60 yd tan, 17 yd pink and 14 yd light blue.

WEFT: 8/4 cotton carpet warp at 1600 yd/lb, used double: 30 yd brown.

NOTIONS: Polyester fiberfill, dried catnip leaves.

E.P.I.: 50.

WIDTH: 1½".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 74.

WARP LENGTH: 60" will weave 4 tetrahedrons. To figure your own, use any multiple of 10 times the width (this allows for finished length of 8 times plus seam allowances plus loom waste plus take-up). For example, if your band is 1" wide, a

20" length will weave 2 tetrahedrons, a 40" length will weave 4, etc. Wider bands can be used, but the tetrahedron will be too large for a cat toy.

WARP COLOR ORDER: B=brown; T=tan; P=pink; L=light blue.

Start▶

B	T	P	T	B	T
B	T	P	T	B	T
4×		2×			

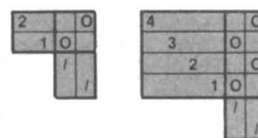
Cont.▶

P	T	B	T	L	T
P	T	B	T	L	T

Cont.▶

B	T	P	T	T	B
B	T	T	L	T	B
6×		6×		3×	
				4×	

DRAFT:

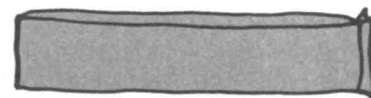


P.P.I.: 7.

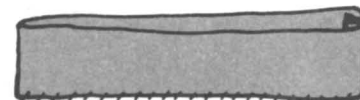
TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 25% in length.

WEAVING: Using doubled carpet warp as weft, draw each row tightly so that the warp completely covers the weft. If you are using a loom with a beater, take the reed out and thread the heddles only. Use a sharp-edged stick shuttle and beat after changing the shed.

ASSEMBLY: Machine stitch across each end of the bands on the seam line. Cut the bands apart. **For each tetrahedron:** 1. Fold the band in half, right sides together with seam lines matching, and machine stitch through both layers on top of the previous stitching.



2. Turn resulting loop right side out and fold with the seam line at one end. Using a large needle threaded with weft yarn, whip one edge together.



3. Open the pocket you have formed and fold the open side in half at right angles to the previous fold (the seam will come to the midpoint). Whip part of this second seam, stopping to stuff softly full with polyester fiberfill.



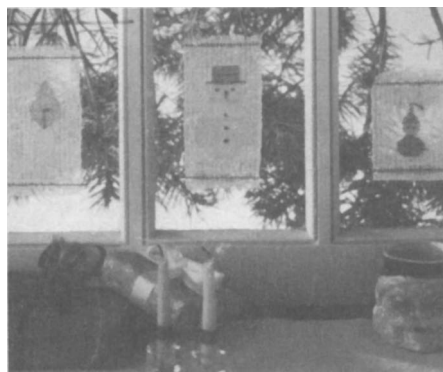
Add a few leaves of dried catnip just inside the band (it will smell stronger if it is not buried in the stuffing). Whip the remaining part of the seam and bury the thread inside the tetrahedron. □

Christmas Transparencies

designed by Görel Kinersly

2

PROJECT NOTES: Small enough to be enclosed in Christmas cards, these ornaments are lovely grouped in a window or hung on the Christmas tree. Ideas for designs can come from many sources, but the designs should be simple since small details may have to be embroidered later. Draw the design on paper, placing it several inches from the upper and lower edges. Pin this cartoon under the warp and follow the outline. On symmetrical shapes like the snowman, count the threads in the increases and decreases to make both sides look the same. Many yarns can be used, such as fine linens for the background and embroidery floss, wools, and metallics for the inlaid designs. A search through the thrum basket might give you just the right yarn.



FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with inlay.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Three transparencies, each 3" wide × 4"-6" long.

WARP & TABBY WEFT: 12/1 linen at 4300 yd/lb. This is from Schoolhouse Yarns: 75 yd white.

INLAY WEFT: 6-strand embroidery floss, metallics: *snowman*—white, black, orange; *candle*—white, black, gold, gold metallic; *tomte*—red, pink, black.

NOTIONS: Gold-colored wire clothes hanger cut into six 3½" lengths, white glue, sewing needle for embroidered details, fishline for hanging. E.P.I.: 15.

WIDTH IN REED: 3".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 46.

WARP LENGTH: 1 yd, which includes take-up, shrinkage, and 18" loom waste.

DRAFT:

P.P.I.: 15.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE:

Minimal.

WEAVING: Start by weaving a few shots of plain weave beaten tightly. In the next shed, insert a piece of wire. Weave a few more shots of plain weave, beating them tightly. Brush a small amount of diluted white glue on this part of the weaving, including the wire to prevent it from slipping out. Place the cartoon under the weaving and pin it to the heading. Weave a row of tabby, and with the shed still open inlay the design following the outlines on the cartoon. Change sheds and repeat the tabby and the inlay. End the transparency as you begin it. Between transparencies place a ½" wide strip of cardboard to beat against.

ASSEMBLY: Cut transparencies apart. Add embroidered details making both sides of the transparency alike. Tie a length of fishline for hanging. □



Handwoven Felt Mittens

designed by Jane Kleinschmidt

4 2

PROJECT NOTES: Inspired by an article on felting by Henriette Beukers in the Nov/Dec. 83 *HANDWOVEN*, I experimented with different yarns and techniques for felting fabric rather than fleece. I came up with a very thick, fuzzy, unraveling material well-suited for mittens for cross-country skiing and other winter activities. The border pattern is rosepath. It's woven on opposites so that the design will still be distinct after felting. Lay in the border design loosely because it will shrink more than the plain weave area. I wove the mitten fabric 24" wide, but I could have used a 12" width if I'd woven one mitten at a time. They can also be woven on a 2-shaft or rigid heddle loom if stripes are used for the border.

The pattern for the mittens comes from the booklet *Felting* by Marlie Claessen, and is given here by permission of the publisher, Louët Corp. The booklet is available at your local weaving store, or from Louët Sales, P.O. Box 70, Carleton Place, Ontario, for \$5.00 postpaid.

FABRIC DESCRIPTION: Plain weave with rosepath woven on opposites. The fabric is felted after being woven.

FINISHED DIMENSIONS: Women's medium.

WARP: 2-ply wool at 1040 yd/lb. This is Henry's Attic Crown Colony: 320 yd of white.

WEFT: 2-ply Icelandic wool at 544 yd/lb. This is Samband of Iceland's Gefjun, available in 119-yd/3½-oz skeins: 145 yd white, 20 yd dark brown.

NOTIONS: Tapestry needle, size H crochet hook.

E.P.I.: 10.

WIDTH IN REED: 24".

TOTAL WARP ENDS: 240.

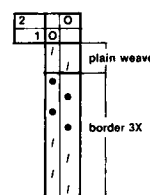
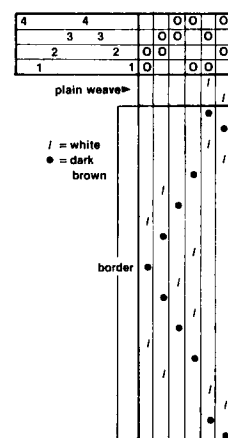
WARP LENGTH: 1¼ yd which includes take-up, shrinkage and 24" loom waste.

P.P.I.: 10.

TAKE-UP & SHRINKAGE: 20% total in each direction after felting.

WEAVING: Weave 1" of plain weave in white. Weave border following treadling sequence, laying in the weft loosely so the edges stay straight. Continue in plain weave with white until piece measures 18½".

DRAFT:



FINISHING: Machine stitch raw edges with zig-zag. Fold the fabric selvedge to selvedge to form a tube, and loosely hand-baste the edges together. This precaution will help the fabric hold its shape when agitated. Machine wash on regular cycle with hot wash and cold rinse, using a good-quality detergent. Washing some towels along with the fabric will speed the felting. Tumble dry on high until the fabric is completely dry. You may think you're through, but repeat the washing and drying one more time. Remove the basting stitches and steam press the fabric. It will now measure about 19½" wide by 14" long.

ASSEMBLY: Following the illustration, cut out the pattern pieces. With two strands of the warp yarn threaded in the tapestry needle and the right sides of the fabric together, sew the seams using a lacing stitch. Turn right side out. With the dark brown yarn in the tapestry needle, work a row of blanket stitch around each wrist opening, then add two rows of single crochet. As a last step, I attached three 12"-long strands of dark brown yarn near the seam at the cuff to braid and finish with an overhand knot. When not in use, the mittens can be tied together. After the mittens were sewn, I rinsed them in lukewarm water. A teaspoon of mineral oil mixed in this final rinse helps restore the wool's luster. The mittens need to be blocked carefully to get nice, round edges. Lay flat until they are thoroughly dry. □

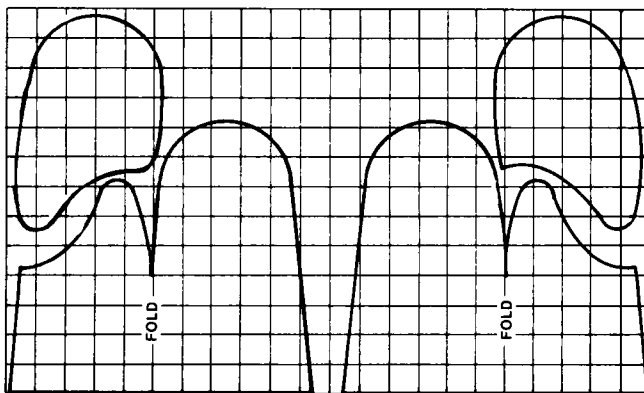


Illustration 1: Cutting Layout

1 square = 1 inch

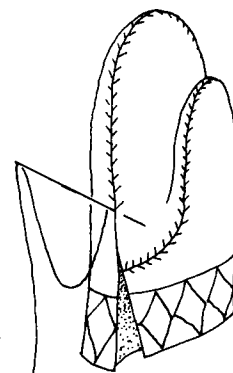
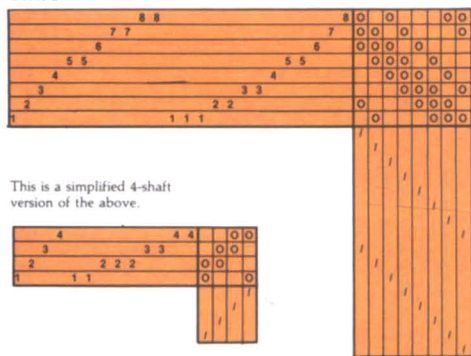


Illustration 2: Sewing Directions

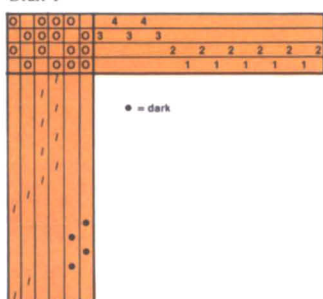
WEAVER'S CHALLENGE

Draft 1

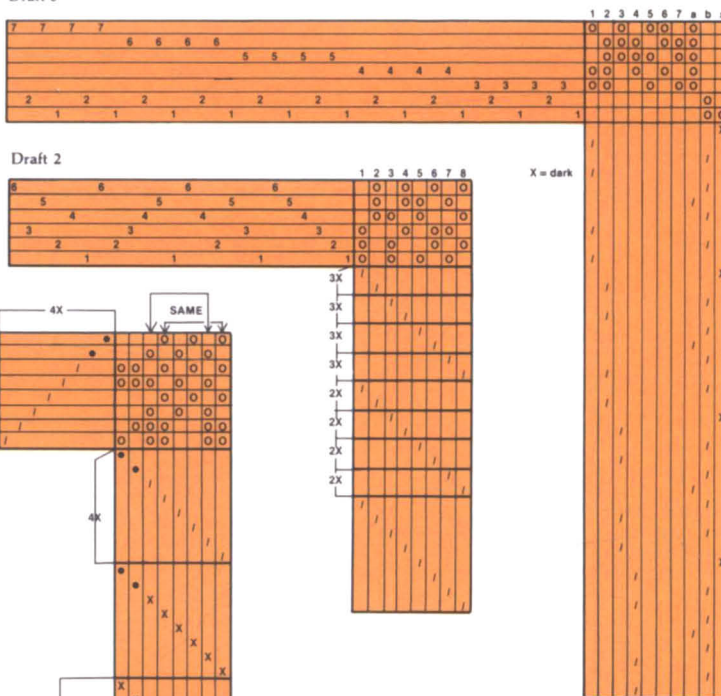


This is a simplified 4-shaft version of the above.

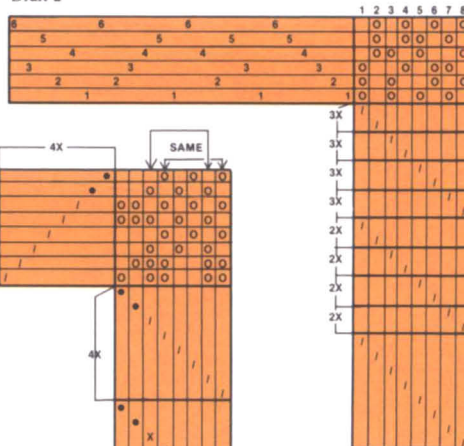
Draft 4



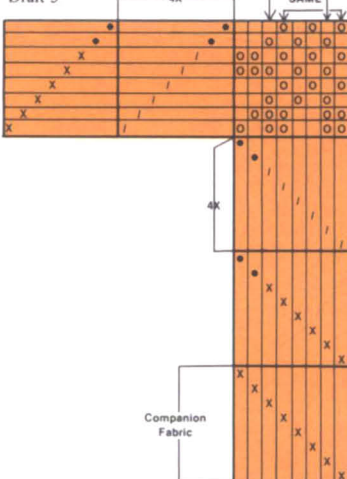
Draft 3



Draft 2



Draft 5



Companion Fabric

YARNS FROM EVERYWHERE • FOR EVERYTHING LOOMS FLOOR • TAPESTRY • TABLE • NAVAJO SPINNING WHEELS and SUPPLIES

Spindles • carders • fleece • other fibers • weaving accessories • books

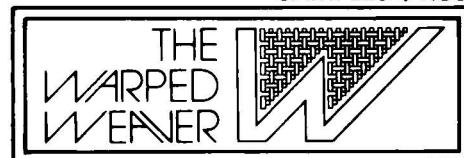
PENDLETON FABRIC CRAFT SCHOOL

Handweaving and Spinning Instruction • Write for brochure • College credit

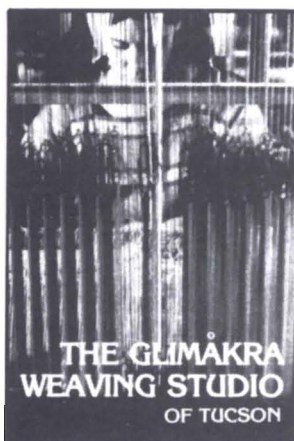
THE *Pendleton* SHOP
HANDWEAVING STUDIO

P.O. BOX 233 • Jordan Rd. • Sedona • Arizona 86336 • 602/282-3671

SPECIALIZING IN WARP BY DIRECT MAIL SAMPLES \$1.50



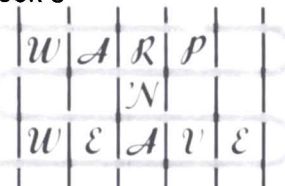
P.O. BOX 2520 • (707) 763-YARN
PETALUMA, CALIFORNIA 94953



LOOMS
YARNS
EQUIPMENT
INSTRUCTION

AT **Egen Weaving Studio**
2233 E. Hawthorne St
Tucson, Arizona 85719
(602) 325-0009

Beck's



& Needlecrafts

2815 34th
Lubbock, TX 79410
806-799-0151

YARNS-SUPPLIES-
TOOLS
HUNDREDS of
BOOKS
COTTONS,
WOOLS,
MILL ENDS

Quantity/Bulk Discounts
Catalog & samples, \$1.00

The Fiber Studio



• MILL ENDS • CLOSEOUTS •

Rug Wools, Chenilles, Cottons, Silks, Novelties, Shetlands and More.

- Brushed Mohair • Perle Cottons 3/2—5/2 •
- Berbers • 10/6 Rug Linen • Tahki Wools •

SPINNING FIBERS

New Zealand Fleeces • Wool, Yak, Mohair, Camel Hair, Alpaca and Silk Rovings • Flax

- Looms • Wheels • Exotic Wood Buttons • Studio Knitting Machines •

Yarn Samples \$3.00—Spinning Fibers \$3.00

Foster Hill Rd. Henniker, NH 03242
603-428-7830 Open Tues.-Sat. 10-4

MAIL ORDER YARNS

- mohairs • wools
- cottons • cottons
- novelty synthetics

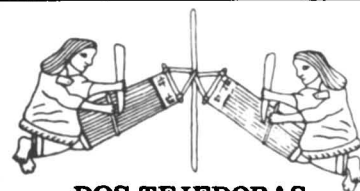
Name brands & first quality mill ends for knitters & weavers. Agents for LeClerc, Harrisville, Ashford and Schacht.

Over 300 colors and textures.

Send \$3.00 for samples of Harrisville, Elite, Tahki, Plymouth and others including mill ends (includes quarterly mailings).

Also available: exotic fiber samples of cashmere, Swiss silk, angora, lurex, etc. —\$2.50. Visit our retail outlet:

Bare Hill Studios
(Fiber Loft), Dept. HW
Rt. 111, Harvard, MA 01451



DOS TEJEDORAS

Hammock Making Techniques by Penelope Drooker. Covers a variety of fiber techniques. \$8.00 paper.

Latvian Mittens by L. Uptis, with color photos and over 100 graphs. \$10.50 paper.

Cornish Guernseys and Knit-Frocks by M. Wright, with photos, charts and instructions. \$8.00 paper.

Patterns and Textures for the Rigid Heddle Loom by B. Davenport. \$5.95 paper.

Finishes in the Ethnic Tradition Baizerman & Searle. \$7.50 paper.

Latin American Brocades Baizerman & Searle. \$5.00 paper.

Postage and handling: \$1.00 for first book, .50 for each additional book.

Send to: DOS TEJEDORAS, 3036 North Snelling Ave., St. Paul, MN 55113 (612) 646-7445.



Spin 'n Weave

A Shop for
Spinners and Weavers

Spinning Wheels & Looms

Dyes • Yarns • Fibers • Books • Instruction
• Brochures & Class Schedules SASE •

2725 N. Campbell Ave. (602) 323-9787
Tucson, Arizona 85719

Canadian Mail Order "WEAVING YARN"

Offering a large selection of WEAVING YARN:
Cotton—Polyester—Orlon—Linen—Boucle—Silk

All available in several colors at unbeatable prices

AGENT FOR

Lamieue Yarn (100% wool) • Kamouraska Yarn (100% wool) • Nilus Leclerc Loom

— FREE Price List —

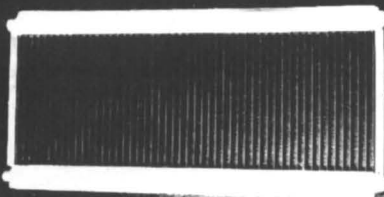
Send \$7.75 (U.S. Res. send \$9.75) for complete samples & price list to:



MAURICE BRASSARD ET FILS INC.

1972 Simoneau
C.P. 4
Plessisville, Quebec
Canada G6L 2Y6

Custom Made



Loom REEDS

QUALITY REEDS FOR OVER 50 YEARS
Made to your specifications,
carbon or stainless steel, any
dents per inch, lengths and widths.
(Metric Reeds also available.)

Write For price list:
BRADSHAW MANUFACTURING CO.
P.O. Box 5645
West Columbia, S.C. 29171-5645
(803) 794-1151



The TEXTILE ARTS CENTRE/WEAVING WORKSHOP OFFERS YOU MORE!

Retail Shop, Textile Arts School & Galleria.

More weekend workshops with
well-known artists.

October 3-6 — BARBARA WITTENBURG

African Strip Weaving

November 9-10 — DAVID JOHNSON

& GEARY JONES

Intuitive Color in Weaving

SEPTEMBER EXHIBIT

"Uncontained" Basketry Exhibit

OCTOBER EXHIBIT

"Fiber Emerging; Midwest"

Send \$2.00 to receive our class bulletins by First
Class mail for one year . . . five issues:

Fall, Winter, Winterim, Spring & Summer.

TEXTILE ARTS CENTRE

WEAVING WORKSHOP

916 W. Diversey Pkwy.

Chicago, Illinois 60614 • (312) 929-5776

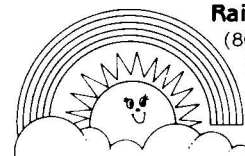
Rainbow's End Presents those fantastic fibers You've been waiting for!

Spectacular Hand-dyed variegated yarns

Cotton flake, 8/2 & 8/4 Cotton, Haitian
Cotton, Chenilles & Fiesta yarns
(Rayon, cotton, chenille and novelties
combined in one skein.)

Wholesale to Stores
and Production Artists
Mail Orders Welcome

Please send \$1.00 plus SASE
for samples & information



Rainbow's End

(805) 467-3100

Star Rte 3125

San Miguel

CA 93451

Tricks OF THE Trade

A permanent solution

My loom has a sectional warping beam which I like except for the taping and pinning of the ends of each section. Now, instead of pins I hold the taped ends onto each section with a home-perm rod: easy to put on and take off, easier to find and far less hazardous to the knees than a pin if it is dropped. We can buy these quite cheaply at the chemist, in varying lengths. The blue ones fit my 2" warp section perfectly. Keep the roller part on the outside.

When the whole warp is wound, I lay a shed stick on the warp beam and clip all the sections onto it, using the perm rods again. With this I take all the sections together around the back beam (unwinding and moving, not pulling with the shed stick) to hang within reach of the front of

the loom for unclipping and threading section by section.

While I am weaving, I find the everyday wire hairgrip an ideal marker to slide up the paper pattern taped to the loom, reminding me where I have got to—or what comes next. I like things that have multiple uses!

Angela Meecham
Clyde, New Zealand

"Handspun"

Treat yourself to a second salad spinner and use it to spin water out of small hand washables such as place mats, wool socks, lace, stockings—anything you don't want to wring and get out of shape! It really works and cuts down on drying time.

Patricia Jacobs
Marietta, GA

Mending mistakes

I recently wove a baby blanket and failed to catch a threading error until it was finished. To correct it by reweaving the one warp thread, I cut it, pulled the finished blanket up over the castle and pinned it in several places on the back apron. I could then wind either way under reasonable tension, and the reweaving with a tapestry needle was very simple.

Polly Scott
Harrisonburg, VA

Kitchen aids

A big flat wooden spoon with holes drilled through it doubles as a warping paddle, and chop sticks can be used as small pick-up sticks or for popping in a narrow warp when winding on and having a loose tension spot.

Another joy has been weaving transparencies. I use single spun wool in a fine cotton warp which I break with a double warp thread about every inch. It makes for an interesting texture in the background and ease in counting from the working diagram. I make up small skeins of the wool and dye them, mainly using commercial dyes. My husband still tells the tale of the pudding I dished up one day, made from precious mulberry dye.

Verity Tayler
Ulverstone, Tasmania

When short on heddles but long on harnesses

On a modern loom with wire heddles within a closed frame, I am constantly bugged by not having enough heddles on a particular harness. Trying to add (which I have done) is tedious and potentially dangerous for losing the threading already done. I just discovered that I could incor-

continued on p. 94

Artissa

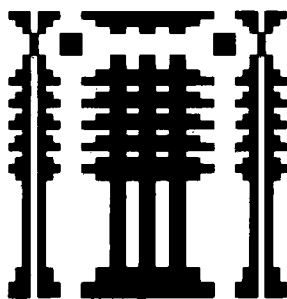
100% Wool - Hand Dyed
in Gentle Hue Gradations

At Your Favorite Shops

- or write -

Miranda Imports, Inc.
Dept. HW
2 S 977 Shagbark Drive
Batavia, Illinois 60510
(312) 879-3335

Complete color cards for
Artissa and Matilla of Finland
Yarns, \$5



HOMEPLACE
1676 SOUTH LUMPKIN ST.
ATHENS, GEORGIA 30606
(404) 549-0829

- BOOKS • LOOMS •
- EQUIPMENT • YARNS •
- Wide variety. Emphasis on economical mill ends.
- HOMEPLACE HEATHERS •
- Singles and plied woolens.
\$5.50 and \$7.00/lb.

DAILY U.P.S. SERVICE
QUANTITY PRICES
SHIPPING & OTHER CREDITS
ON LOOM PURCHASES

Send \$2 for catalog, sample yarns and
fabrics made with Homeplace Heather.

The Weaver's Journal

Quarterly for handweavers and
spinners
Library of information, instruc-
tions, ideas

Subscription Rates

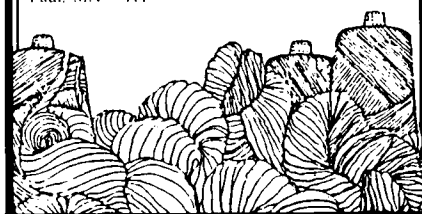
In U.S. ☐ 1 year \$15.00	Outside ☐ 1 year \$18.00
☐ 2 years \$29.00	US ☐ 2 years \$34.00
☐ 3 years \$42.00	☐ 3 years \$50.00

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Country _____ Zip _____

Please make checks or money orders in U.S. funds
payable to: *The Weaver's Journal*, P.O. Box 14238, St.
Paul, MN 55114



TRICKS (continued from p. 93)

porate a harness not in use! This will work only if you are threading on less than the number of harnesses on your loom. Example: I ran out of heddles on harness 1 while threading a 3-harness Bronson lace. So I used harness 4 for the ones I needed, then put #4 with #1 in the tie-up. Works beautifully.

Polly Scott
Harrisonburg, VA

Helpful twists

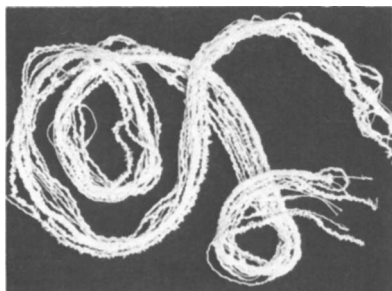
Use the "twist ties" from your bread wrappers to tie off a warp on the warping board. Then you only need a string to

divide it into 1/2" or 1" groups for your raddle. You'll find other uses for them too, like tying back extra heddles, hanging fishing weights from floating selvages, etc.

Linda Howson
Hammond, IN

Do you have a nifty idea, hint, trick, or some helpful bit of information that you have learned that you would like to share with our readers? If so, please send it to "Bounce Back", Interweave Press, 306 N. Washington Ave., Loveland, CO 80537. If we use your trick, we'll send you a handy little weaving tool.

GRANDOR YARNS



Celebrating our 10th year serving Retail Stores and Production Weaving Establishments.

- textured cottons, linens, silks for clothing
- warp yarns in linen, cotton, wool
- luxury mohair, wools, blends
- McMORRAN YARN BALANCE

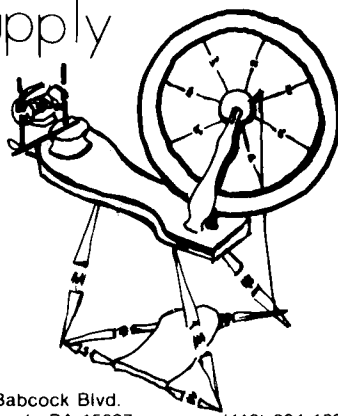
New sample card set of entire Grandor Collection \$5.

GRANDOR INDUSTRIES, LTD.
4031 Knobhill Dr.,
Sherman Oaks, CA 91403. (818) 784-5855

PIPY and SLEEPING BEAUTY

★NOW AVAILABLE AGAIN★

Spincraft
Supply



3372 Babcock Blvd.
Pittsburgh, PA 15237 (412) 364-1021
Price List Available - Dealer Inquiries Invited

MOVING?

Make certain that HANDWOVEN follows you to your new address. Send both old and new addresses along with your Customer Number that appears on your mailing label to Handwoven Change of Address, 306 N. Washington Ave., Loveland, CO 80537. Please allow six weeks notice. Thanks!

BOSTON WEAVERS' GUILD MONOGRAPHS

VERSATILE BRONSON by Dorothy S. Burton.
Instructions, drafts, designs, photographs, bibliography. \$7. postpaid

MORE LINEN HEIRLOOMS by Constance D. Gallagher. \$5. postpaid

PROCESSING AND FINISHING HANDWOVEN TEXTILES. \$4. postpaid

WEAVERS' WISDOM. 250 aids to happier weaving. \$4. postpaid

Please order from:

Norma Smayda
P.O. Box 517
Saunderstown, RI 02874

Seehawer's Lustrous Silk

Fine Silk Warp -
Feather Yarn Samples \$2.50



Feathers & Fibers

Route 2, Box 99-B Ettrick, Wisconsin 54627



treenway crafts ltd.

BEWEAVE IT OR NOT!!!

Our yarn, fibre, book and equipment selection is so fine; weavers, knitters and spinners from around the world deal with us. You should too!!!

MAIL ORDER ONLY. DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME. ORDER YOUR CATALOGUE TODAY: \$2.75

Treenway Crafts Ltd. 3841 Duke Road, RR 1,
Victoria, British Columbia, Canada V8X 3W9
Telephone: (604) 478-3538

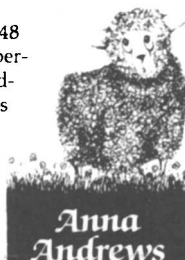
White & Colored High Quality Spinning Fleeces . . .

direct from the growers and one of the most intense sheep raising areas of the world, where quality and satisfaction are the main aims.

Romney & Perendale \$3 per lb.; Corriedale, Half Bred and Polwarth, white and colored, \$5 per lb.

Carded slivers for the production spinner - \$4.50 per lb.; postage and handling \$1/lb. extra.

I have extremely good discounts for group orders and take pride in selling only NZ best fleeces. They are all skirted, free of vegetable and offensive matter and not less than 48 in count. All fleeces are personally selected for soundness and quality. Samples sent airmail for \$2.



P.O. BOX 105
WINTON
NEW ZEALAND

Anna
Andrews



THE WARP WINDING WONDER

CUSTOM MADE
BY



WRITE

4961 CEDAR RAVINE
PLACERVILLE, CA 95667

Classifieds

NOTICES

TO PLACE A CLASSIFIED AD

For the next issue, send your ad along with payment eight weeks prior to the month of publication. Only \$.75 per word (\$15 minimum) or \$40/col. inch (camera-ready). **Payment must accompany ad.** Send to **Interweave Press, Handwoven Classified Ads**, 306 N. Washington, Loveland, CO 80537.

LIMITED COPIES AVAILABLE. Beautiful four-color art poster suitable for framing; graphically displays fashion color swatches for 1986. Current information! Designer quality! Every studio needs one! Yours for only \$5 postage paid. Send to **Michan Enterprises**, Color Trends, 8037 9th NW, Seattle, WA 98117.

TEACHERS WANTED. Proficient cotton spinners to demonstrate use of spinning wheel in Liberia, West Africa textile project. Share yourself in a unique cross-cultural experience with Liberian counterparts skilled in traditional dyeing, spinning and weaving. Six to 12-week positions available beginning May, 1986. Send resume to **Liberian Country Cloth Project**, P.O. Box 18768, Spokane, WA 99208-0768.

MOROCCAN CRAFT TOUR, November 16-30, 1985. Step back in time...visit carpet weavers, spinners, wood-turners, potters, famous tannery of Marrakech. Prof. Wilson, **Craft World Tours**, CWT-B, 6776 Warboys Rd., Byron, NY 14422. (716) 548-2667.



Outer Banks,
Avon, NC 27914.
(919) 995-4348.
Bed and breakfast and
weaving instruction.



**BRUSH FOR BEAUTY,
WARMTH. WRITE
FOR FREE FACTS:**

Dept. C
1037 S. University
Denver, CO 80209

Silk Fiber Portfolio

- An Exciting Study Adventure
- Descriptive Information • Directions
- Samples—\$15.00 plus \$2.00 shipping
US/Canada, \$3.50 Foreign

Send SASE for prices of Fibers, Caps, Cocoons. **Fallbrook House**, RD2, Box 17, Troy, PA 16947. Tel. 717-297-2498

BOOKS BY BETTE HOCHBERG

FIBRE FACTS. Guide to fibres & yarns. Choosing, using, finishing, care.

HANDSPINNER'S HANDBOOK. Practical directions for spinning on the wheel

SPIN SPAN SPUN. Lively collection of spinning & weaving myths, legends, history.

HANDSPINDLES. Reviews history, use of spindles. Instructions for spinning with all ethnic styles.

\$5.95 each at stores. \$6.95 postpaid: **STRAW INTO GOLD**, 3006 San Pablo, Berkeley, CA 94702

REPRINTS OF 16 TEXTILE ARTICLES from U.S. overseas magazines. \$4.95 at stores. \$5.95 postpaid.

WOODSEGE WOOLS

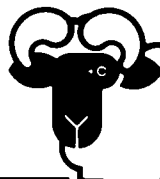
Beautiful yarns
Knitting machines
Classes & much more

Fiber Festival
October 12, 1985

Visit our store or mail-order.

Newsletter subscription \$1.

Linda Berry Walker,
P.O. Box 275-HW,
Bowne Station Rd.,
Stockton, NJ 08559.
(609) 397-2212.



LITERATURE

"PATTERN DEVICES FOR HANDWEAVERS". Detailed instructions for Beiderwand, damask, double weave, twills, supplementary warp and weft using standard looms, pick-up methods or special devices: long-eyed heddles, drawlooms, etc. \$18 plus \$2 shipping. Dealer inquiries welcome. **Doramay Keasbey**, 5031 Alta Vista Rd., Bethesda, Maryland 20814.

"SHUTTLE CRAFT GUILD MONOGRAPHS" with their roots in writings of Harriet Tidball and Mary Atwater are available. Other writers include Virginia Harvey, Margaret Windeknecht, Sylvia Tacker and others. 30 titles in all! Inquire at your local weaving shop or send SASE to **HTH Publishers**, P.O. Box 550H, Coupeville, WA 98239.

"SPINFORMATION" by the Late Colonel Ronin, dean of spinning teachers. Prepared lessons for teaching, self-guide for beginners. Covers everything. \$13.95. **Spincraft**, P.O. Box 830332, Richardson, TX 75080.

"ARTS TEXTRINA". A new scholarly professional journal devoted to the history, theory and practice of complex weaves. Subscription and paper submission information from **Ars Textrina**, P.O. Box 370, University of Manitoba, Winnipeg, Manitoba, Canada R3T 2N2.

MEXICAN TAPESTRY WEAVING by Joanne Hall can bring you the fun and simple techniques for weaving beautiful Native American Patterns as well as basic tapestry techniques. Many patterns are included. P.O. Box 4022, Helena, MT 59601 \$12.95 plus \$1 postage.

PORTFOLIO OF AMERICAN COVERLETS, 19th-century coverlets analyzed, photographed, documented. Looseleaf. Volumes 3 & 4, \$5.00 each. Volume 5 \$6.00. **Carol Strickler**, 1690-H Wilson Ct., Boulder, CO 80302.

"HANDMADE FELT" by Marianne Ekert; the complete guide to making shaped boots, mittens, waistcoats, hats, bags or whatever! Clearly illustrated throughout. Send \$5.25 US plus \$.75 p&p (\$2.00 airmail) to **Textile Tools Ltd.**, Sunshine Bay, Eastbourne, New Zealand. Dealer inquiries welcomed.

"FIBRE FORUM" is the tri-annual colour magazine of textile arts for Australia. Subscriptions in 1985 are \$16 in the USA and \$20 in Canada. Subscribe through **R.L. Shop**, Box C-20, Lopez Island, WA 98261. Fee should accompany subscription.

"JIGGING 100% HAND WORSTED". A book for those interested in learning to comb wool for worsted yarn for weaving, knitting, rug making, etc., \$7.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling. Send to—**Helen V. Meek**, P.O. Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113.

"WEEDS: A Guide for Dyers and Herbalists" by Anne Bliss will help you discover new uses and new colors from common weeds. Complete mordant/dye instructions. \$5.50 ppd. "Japanese Country Weaving" by Mary Lou Maxson is the perfect primer for Japanese country textiles. Handy travel size. \$1.75 ppd. Dealer inquiries invited. **Juniper House**, P.O. Box 2094, Boulder, CO 80306.

"AUSTRALIAN LOCKER HOOKING: A New Approach to a Traditional Craft", by Joan Z. Rough, shows how loops of unspun wool are held in place on rug canvas by a hidden "locking" yarn. Create machine washable rugs and clothing. 60 instructive pages include 21 photographs, 20 illustrations, and a Locker Hook. \$6.95 plus \$1.35 shipping. **Fox Hollow Fibres**, Rt. 1, Box 161 A-1, Glasgow, VA 24555.

ERTOEL NORTH AMERICA PROUDLY PRESENTS THE

So quiet.
Compact. And
electronically
efficient.

ROBERTA

The little
spinner that's
a BIG
winner!

Find out why so many spinners all across North America are thrilled with the ROBERTA! If you're in the market for a lightweight, compact, quiet machine that will handle any kind of fiber, that has an adjustable speed control to suit you, and looks beautiful into the bargain, then the ROBERTA is your answer. Made from attractive dark hard-

wood, the ROBERTA measures only 8½" high, 10½" deep, 11" wide. Any kind of fiber may be spun—wool, silk, flax, mohair etc. Send today for a fully descriptive brochure. Also available: "Boomerang" top quality imported fleece. Send \$2 for sample. **ERTOEL NORTH AMERICA**, 18859-86th Ave., Surrey, B.C., Canada V3S 5X7 (Tel. 604-576-6584).

FIBERS

SHOPS, PRODUCTION STUDIOS. Unique hand-dyed yarns in subtle and outrageous variegated colors. Silks, mohair, wool & cotton. Special purchases several times a year. Sample catalog \$2. Mailing list for 1 year \$2. Include proof of business. **The Drop Spindle**, 417 E. Central, Santa Maria, CA 93454. (805) 922-1295.

100% HANDSPUN ALPACA, silk, cotton and wool yarns. Bond Knitting frames. Wooden needles. Samples \$2 plus SASE. **Spindle Yarns**, RD 1, Box HW 331, Williamsburg, MA 01096.

HANDSPUN WOOL YARN from uncombed fleece; soft textures and colors beautiful for knitting and weaving; white through black; send SASE to **Morgan Reed**, 6001 Lonebarn Rd., Somerset, CA 95684.

LOGWOOD CHIPS, annato seeds for dyers. Heavy-weight rug wool, \$11/lb.; wool warp, \$9/lb.; Burnt cotton, \$7/lb. Send \$2 for samples to **The Weaver's Collection**, 1020 West Beach, Pass Christian, MS 39571.

FABRIC ROLLS, two-inch-wide cotton, polyester knit. Send SASE for samples and price. **Jesmar Studio**, P.O. Box 177, Willow Springs, MO 65793.

LUSTROUS HANDSPUN heathered yarns; blended hand-dyed wool, mohair, alpaca, silk fibers. Unique original designer yarns available in three sizes for weaving or knitting. Retail, bulk discounts; free sample with SASE. Complete samples \$5. **Content Moore**, P.O. Box 1621, Dumas, TX 79029.

DESIGNER HANDSPUN YARNS. Luxury quality wool, silk, mohair and blends in natural or plant-dyed colors. Business size SASE for brochure. \$5 for sample cards. Quantity discounts available. **Spring House Yarns**, Dept. HW, 649 Wexford Bayne Rd., Wexford, PA 15090.

100% WOOL YARN, mill ends 2, 3 and 4 ply. Quantity discounts, \$2.50-\$3.50/lb. Custom dyed skeins also available, can dye any color! Samples \$1 plus SASE. **Colonial Yarn Division**, P.O. Box 347, Union City, CA 94587. Ask for Ernest at (415) 471-5700.

CRAFT SUPPLIES: Basketry (30 sizes reed and cane, 45 hoops and handles); Fiber (spinning, weaving, hand and machine knitting, dyeing, net-work, mill-end and new yarns); pottery; wood-carving; rug-making. Catalog \$2 credited to first order. **Earth Guild**, Dept. HW, One Tingle Alley, Asheville, NC 28801.

LLAMA FLEECES, first time shearing from largest U.S. herd. Skirted fleeces weighing from 4-10 lbs., \$16/lb. plus postage. SASE for more information, \$1 for samples. Full range of natural colors. **Big Trees Llama Farm**, P.O. Box 448, Valley Ford, CA 94972.

DESIGNER RIBBON in 65 colors to weave, knit. \$2.75 for samples, patterns, catalog; shuttle pins, "sheep" gifts, etc. Also "MAGIC"—you'll love this beautiful, textured yarn and the price! 75% cotton, 25% rayon. On cones, 650 yards/lb. 35 inspirational colors, samples \$2.65. **Creative Designs**, 916 Morning Sun, Olivenhain, CA 92024.

BEST COLORED FLEECE in 1984 national show was bred by Oregon Romney Wools. Extra clean, lustrous fleece, roving, batts, or handspun yarn in all-natural and custom-dyed colors, heathers and tweeds. Angora /lambswool and mohair/wool blends. Custom color and fiber blending; custom dyeing and hand-spinning. Catalog, samples \$2. **Oregon Romney Wools**, Skyshine Farm, 1780 Cleveland Hill Rd., Roseburg, OR 97470.

QUALITY NEW ZEALAND HANDCRAFT FLEECES

Beautiful fleece wool, specially bred for handcraft people. Clean fleeces, long staples (5" plus) weighing 6 lbs. Different breeds and colors available.

Prices per LB, white and colored US \$2.95, p&p extra. Carded wool available. Brochures and samples, no charge.

Orders sent promptly in a very personal manner.

JANETTE MCKENZIE

Gorrie Downs, Greta Valley, R.D. North Canterbury, New Zealand

THE MAINE CONNECTION FOR SPINNING & WEAVING

• Custom dyed rainbow batts. • Borgs yarns, E'Lite & Silk City. • Glimakra Looms.

Important Workshop on Rug Techniques with Inga Krook of Sweden and Arizona; October 3rd, 4th and 5th, 1985. For more details write:

JSP DESIGNS

235 North St., Saco, Maine 04072.
Telephone (207) 282-9113

... introducing ...

10 new SILKS!

to our existing wide range of silk yarns and fibers. Including several more silk boucles, silk/wool yarns and tempting silk/cashmere fiber. Mail order only. Send \$3.00 for samples to **THE SILK TREE**, Select Silks Inc., Dept. H2, Box 78, Whonnock, B.C., Canada, VOM 1S0.

DAFT JAMES HANDCRAFTS YARNS NATURAL & SYNTHETIC

Sample Sets \$5.50 Each

1. 5/2 PEARLE COTTON
2. 10/2 POLYESTER
3. SILK
4. SHETLAND WOOL/POLYESTER
5. RAYON CHENILLE
6. LINEN
7. COTTON FLAKE

P.O. BOX 148A AKRON, N.Y. 14001

Outstanding Service and Low Prices on

— Yarns — Books — Tools — Reeds —
— Schacht, Glimakra & Leclerc Looms —

SASE for catalog,
\$2.00 for sample cards



in stitches

46-305 Ikiiki Street
Kaneohe, Hawaii 96744
(808) 235-3775

MAIL-ORDER fibers and yarns, luxurious wools and exotic spinning fibers. **Curtis Fibers**, Star Rt., Box 15, Ritzville, WA 99169. Samples: fibers \$2, yarn \$1, catalog included.

DISTINCTIVE HANDSPUN YARN. Exciting textures and colors. Mohair, wool and blends. Samples \$1. SASE. P.O. Box 707, Canton, CT 06019.

LUSTROUS LINCOLN fleece and roving. Black, white, silver. Mohair. Alpaca. Large SASE **Pintler Sheep-camp**, HW, Rt. 1, Box 28F, Moxee, WA 98936.

PURE SILK YARNS in natural shades. Samples \$1.50 to **Nature's Fibres**, Box 172, Newbury, VT 05051.

NEW ZEALAND'S finest fleece: Merino, Polwarth, Coopworth, Perendale, Romney...11 breeds. Carded /scoured/dyed rovings. Exotic fibers, spinning wheels, handspun yarns. Catalog \$2. Samples \$2. **New Zealand Imports**, 2723 Colonial Circle, McKinney, TX 75069. (214) 548-1775.

USE THE BEST! Aurora Silk: "The most beautiful colours in the world." Forty top quality silks hand dyed to your fantasy in colour. Complete sample packet \$10. **Cheryl Kolander-Williams**, 5806 N. Vancouver Ave., Portland, OR 97217. (503) 286-4149.

HANDSPUN NATURAL DYED cotton yarns, cotton/linen, cotton/silk plys. \$1.50 for samples to: **Studio-Spun**, 2124 Kittredge, No. 108, Berkeley, CA 94704.

CANADIAN YARNS—Fine worsteds, wools, linens, tweeds, mohair, metallics, rayons, cottons, fancies, silk blends. Price & sample lists. **Tallman Clay & Fibre**, 1370 7th Ave., Prince George, B.C. V2L 3P1.

WOOL MILL ENDS, 2 & 3 ply. Send SASE for current samples. \$4.00/lb+shipping. Louet products also available. **Eileen Bordelon**, 12918 Wolf Rd., Grass Valley, CA 95949. (916) 268-1271.

100% WOOL YARN Production overruns at mill end prices. More than 1,200 colors. Send \$5.00 for Stock Color Card or SASE for prices & specials. **Spinning Wheel Yarns** Dept H9, P.O. Box 5076, Asheville, NC 28813.

MILL ENDS by mail order? We sure do. FREE SAMPLES? Just ask. GOOD PRICES? TERRIFIC. AND DISCOUNTS? Nobody does it better! For current samples, write to **WEBS**, P.O. Box 349, 18 Kellogg Ave., Amherst, MA 01004. Or call: (413) 253-2580.

TIERRA WOOLS fleece dyed handspun yarns. Beautiful pastels and naturals. Wool-mohair blend. Sample card \$2.00. P.O. Box 118, Los Ojos, NM 87551.

WOOL YARN from New Zealand. Buy direct for weaving and knitting. US \$3/lb 100% wool yarn natural & colored. Moth proofed ready for use. Group and bulk discounts. Send US \$2 (refundable with order) for sample card/brochure. **Modena Export**, Box 31, Takanini, New Zealand.

FLEECE: Black, brown, greys, whites. Lovely for spinning, weaving. \$3.00 per lb. by the fleece. Send SASE for samples, information. **Georgia Wolterbeek**, Fairmount Farm, Rindge, NH 03461.

PURE NEW WOOL fashion coordinating material and knitting yarns. Send \$2 U.S. for a sample catalog to **Marketing Division**, Miki Miki Polwarth Stud, R.D. 1, Masterton, New Zealand.

SPINNERS CHOOSE particular fleece from swatches. Colored and white Corriedale. Fine count—no Karakul or Down interbreeding. Send \$2 (refunded with purchase). By the fleece \$1.50 to \$3.50/lb. **Camille's Fleece**, P.O. Box 109, Berthoud, CO 80513.

TOP QUALITY New Zealand fleeces. Beautifully clean well "skirted" long "staple" fleeces weighing 6 lbs. each. White, U.S. \$3.60 lb.; colored, U.S. \$4.35 lb. Scoured carded rovings \$5.20/lb. Samples \$1. All documentation, insurance and postage to USA included. American checks accepted. **Mary Bremner**, "Hilltops", 31 Ngamotu Rd., Taupo, New Zealand.

MILL END YARNS, threads, etc. Natural, synthetic and blends, varied sizes and types. New items added constantly. Low mill end prices on yarns. Sample catalog and mailing list for 1 year \$2. **The Cleaners Yarn Barn**, P.O. Box 1191, Canton, GA 30114.

SILK, SILK, SILK. New silk stock. 70 exciting colors. Quantities limited. Complete samples \$4. **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

SHEEPSKIN PIECES. Cleaned, random sizes. Make rugs, vests, seatcovers. Natural color. Instructions with order. 1 lb-\$4; 5 lbs-\$16; 10 lbs-\$28 plus shipping. **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

MILL ENDS, wools, cottons, synthetics and blends, all sizes and textures, for weaving or knitting machines. Mill End mailings, at least four per year—\$3.00. **Linda Snow-Fibers**, Fiber Headquarters of the Southeast, 3209 Doctors Lake Dr., Orange Park, FL 32073.

SPECIALTY WOOLS—for knitting and weaving. New stocks—alpaca, cashmere, camel, mohair, brushed and loop wools. Samples \$1.00 plus #10 SASE (\$3.39). **Custom Handweaving**, Box 477, Dept. H, Redondo Beach, CA 90277-0477.

THERA YARNS: Many beautiful and unusual yarns. Hundreds of colors. Looms, dye kits. FREE price list. Quick delivery. 298 Lawrence St., New Haven, CT 06511.

100% COTTON WARP only \$3.50/lb. Cotton and poly rag weft already in inch-wide strips \$1.50/lb. Samples \$1.00. **Annett's**, 1855 Swamp Pike, Gilbertsville, PA 19525.

MILL ENDS—Naturals, whites, colors. Wool, wool blends, cotton. Quantity discounts. \$2.75—\$6.00/lb. Business SASE \$.32 postage for samples. **Contemporary Fibers Studio**, Dept. H, 623 High St., Worthington, OH 43085.

USE THE BEST! Aurora Silk: "The most beautiful colours in the world." Forty top quality silks hand dyed to your fantasy in colour. Complete sample packet \$10. **Cheryl Kolander-Williams**, 5806 N. Vancouver Ave., Portland, OR 97217. (503) 286-4149.

BEAUTIFUL, AFFORDABLE, HANDSPUN wool yarns in natural and vegetable dyed colors. Singles, 2-plys and strong warps. Samples \$2.00. **Snipe Hill Farm**, Route 3, Box 118-B, Floyd, VA 24091

NORWEGIAN YARNS: Clothing, Sweater-Bulky weights, 231 color samples \$4.75. Swedish lopli type yarn, 23 colors, \$1.50. 3-4 British fashion yarns, \$3.00. Our looms, equipment and yarn prices are unbeatable. **The Unique**, 21½ E. Bijou, Colorado Springs, CO 80903.

OTTER LODGE HAS NEW YARNS: Burnt Cotton—(3 sizes from \$4/lb), Cotton Carpet Warp—(22 colors), Textured Cottons, Linen Blends, Wools, Mohair, Rayon Blends, all at decent prices, samples \$2.00. **SPINNING FIBERS**—Nature's Palette, our beautiful hand-dyed fleece, samples: Long SASE plus two stamps. **Otter Lodge**, 242 N. Sherwood, Ft. Collins, CO 80521.

weaving books
basketry supplies — dyes
looms — spinning wheels
yarns — most major companies'
hand and machine knitting supplies

we represent over 500 major companies

mail order catalog \$1.00
refundable with purchase over \$15.00
classes • workshops

weaving works (206) 524-1221
5049 brooklyn ave. n.e. hours: 10-6 mtwf
seattle, wa 98105 10-8 th/10-5 sat

The YARN Shop
SPIN • KNIT • WEAVE



Magnificent NAVAJO Rugs
Box 3238, Taos, NM 87571
N.W. corner of Taos Plaza

Discount Yarns
Tools and Accessories
Write for Samples

WEAVERS' WAREHOUSE
1780 Menaul NE Albuquerque, NM 87107 • 505-884-6044

For select knitting tools and accessories,
inquire: **The Sweater Workshop**
Jacqueline Fee Box Five
Hingham, MA 02043

ATTENTION SPINNERS!!
Select Grades—All Fibers
Mohair, Wools, Alpaca
Excellent Prices Direct From
Quality Texas Producers
No Minimum Order

Generous Spinners Sampler
Complete Selection \$4

Also Bulk Natural Fiber Yarns
On Cones At Jobber Prices
Lone Star Fibers, 1201 E. 1st #1
Austin, Tx 78702 512-472-1760
Wholesale/Retail

HANDSPUN YARNS
Sheep Wool Naturally Dyed
Alpaca in Natural Colors
Samples \$2.50 (refundable)



Box 88-4951
San Francisco Ca 94188
from Felivia

SUPPLIES

MOTHS!! Prevent them with Herbal Sachets combining natural herbs and spices in two scents. Package of two scents—\$4 plus \$1 handling. **Wooded Lot Fibers**, 1160 Tower Hill, Brookfield, WI 53005.

FINGER HELD TEMPLATES will ensure a perfectly plied yarn. Solid hardwood for 2, 3 and 4 ply. \$15/set plus \$2 postage in the USA. **B. Loyal Smith**, 903 E. Alder St., Walla Walla, WA 99362.

HANDMADE STONEWARE & PORCELAIN buttons and buckles. For illustrated brochure write to **Brushy Fork Creek**, Rt. 1, Box 186B, Crofton, KY 42217.

AMERICAN HANDSPINNER SUPPLY—spinning wheels, carders, natural dyes, fibers, books, sheep notions. Send \$.44 stamps for catalog. **American Handspinner Supply**, 144H Cowles Rd., Woodbury, CT 06789.

COUNTRY WOVEN®—Beautiful products for country living. Brochure \$1.00 refundable. Send to—**Shuttle me Wool®**, Box 763HW, Shasta, CA 96087.

LOOPER CLIPS for rugs, placemats, etc. Various styles and colors, from \$.50 per pound. Send large SASE for samples and prices. **LCB-H**, Rt. 1 Box 768, Mount Airy, NC 27030.

PERMANENT MOTHPROOF FOR WOOL and other protein fibers. Easily applied. One pound treats 100 pounds fiber. \$25.00 (MA residents add 5% sales tax.) Directions included. Bulk prices on request. **Roz Shirley**, Dept. HW, 49 Pleasant St., Medfield, MA 02052.

CRAFTags® CARE LABELS—Professional Hangtags for all handcrafted items. Over 70 designs and options. Send \$1.00 (\$.50 credited) to: **The Designery**, P.O. Box 2887H, Kalamazoo, MI 49003.

SHIPPING FREE on all looms, wheels and equipment orders over \$50. Yarn discount program. Free brochure. Quick, careful service. **WEBS**, P.O. Box 349, 18 Kellogg Ave., Amherst, MA 01004. (413) 253-2580.

TEXSOLV LOOM TIE-UP SYSTEM Canadian distributors. For sample kit, send \$1.00 refunded with order. **Woolhouse**, Box 315, Armstrong, BC Canada V0E 1B0.

NYLON EDGING, (Chiffon). Send self-addressed stamped envelope for color samples to: **Mar-Var**, 1614 E. Workman Ave., West Covina, CA 91791.



**Beautiful Fibers for
Fiber Artists**

Spinning Supplies

Send For Free Catalog

Wool-n-Shop
101 27th Avenue Southeast
Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414
(612) 331-1813

EQUIPMENT

CHARKA SPINNING WHEELS! One size—16"x9". Includes punis and spindle. \$79 ppd. Allow 6-8 weeks delivery. **Cotton Clouds**, Rt. 2, Desert Hills 16-HWC, Safford, AZ 85546.

SPINNERS! Block your handspun professionally with Dream Weaver Yarn Blocker! Waterproof, lightweight, spinner-tested, made of sturdy PVC pipe. Only \$33 plus shipping. Send SASE for information to **Kathleen Lee**, 447 N. Tenth St., San Jose, CA 95112.

THRUM-tastic! Create tapestries with thrums remainders and novelty yarns on beautiful 18"x24" frame loom. Kit includes stand and accessories. \$35 ppd. **J. Cantwell**, 17 Stonhenge Ln., Malvern, PA 19355.

1 & 2 SHAFT BOX LOOMS, tape looms, rigid heddle boards and paddles. All suitable for historic use. We can build to your order. Our popular hardwood tape loom, fitted for string heddles \$35 ppd to original 48 states. California add sales tax. Write to **Amos**, P.O. Box 196, Volcano, CA 95689.

FOR SALE: Leclerc Nilus Loom, 60 inches/16 harness comes with 5 reeds and many other accessories. \$1800. Call **Marjan**, (414) 248-8273.

STUDIO BEGINNER knitting machine knits sports weight to bulky, handspun & textured yarns, only \$150. Easy to use—looks like hand knit. "NEW STUDIO 155 CHUNKY" knits patterns automatically. Uses punched cards which can be designed by you. SASE (long) for our free brochure. **Linda Show—Fibers**, Fiber Headquarters of the Southeast, 3209 Doctors Lake Dr., Orange Park, FL 32073.

FOR SALE: 8-harness Kessenich 42" oak floor loom. Double back beam, 10 and 15-dent reeds included. Used only once. Excellent condition. Price \$1100. **Barbara Burridge**, Ft. Collins, CO. (303) 482-6708.

LOOMS, WHEELS, KNITTING MACHINES! Glimakra, Harrisville, Ashford, Louet and more! Sock machines, dyes, books. Low Prices. Free Catalog. **Woolery**, Genoa, NY 13071. (315) 497-1542.

BOND KNITTING FRAME. Uses sport to bulky yarn. Finished garments in hours that look handknitted. Easy to Use! \$200. SASE for brochure. **The Wool Room** (H), Laurelton Rd., Mt. Kisco, NY 10549.



*Fibers, Tools & Textiles
for Weaving,
Spinning, Knitting
Classes & Workshops*

The Wooden Shuttle

14 North Main Street Mullica Hill, New Jersey 08062

**Pat's
Printworks**

Printed Fabric Labels add a special finishing touch to your craftwork. For samples and a catalog of books related to the textile arts, send \$2.00 to

Pat's Printworks, Dept. I,
Box 985, Point Roberts, WA
98281-0985. (604) 684-6661

DRUM CARDER SPECIAL: Primary Homestyle Model, versatile, will even handle grease wool. Cards and strips easily. Sturdy carding cloth, 30 psi. From \$125 US, postage paid. **Patrick Green**, 48793 Chilliwack Lake Rd., Sardis, BC Canada V2R 2P1.

LILLSTINA LOOMS and weaving accessories. Quality spinning tools including woolcombs, hackles and handcrafted wheels (Timber Top/England). Retail/wholesale. Send SASE to: **Eliza Leadbeater**, P.O. Box 807W, Newport, RI 02840.

REEDS—Over 100 years experience. Handloom reeds with carbon or stainless steel dents. Metric dentages available. **Whitaker Reed Co.**, 90 May St., Worcester, MA 01602.

FROM THE MILL: Multiple blade drawing-in hooks, automatic denter, burling nippers, more. SASE for brochure. **A Westside Weaver**, Dept. HW, P.O. Box 3631, Harrisburg, PA 17105-3631.

WOOL PICKERS FROM MECK. Made from hardwood, finished with Danish oil. Model #110 "Mini", and #196 Large. Model #146 available in pine only. All models shipped UPS. Send SASE **Meck's Wool Picker**, P.O. Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113. (503) 628-2696.

WOOL COMBS from Meck now available in the U.S. Stainless steel or high test steel tines set in hardwood. For more information send SASE to: **Meck's**, P.O. Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113.

MECK'S BLOCKER. A reel-type blocker now available for shrinking and drying yarn. For more info send SASE: **Meck's Blocker**, P.O. Box 756, Cornelius, OR 97113.

SOFTWARE

POWERFUL DESIGN SOFTWARE to use on IBM, PC and compatibles: EagerWeaver for drawdowns. Also EagerStriper and PlaidsPlanner programs. All offer color, easy edit, file system, and MORE. Send SASE for details. **ByteRite-H**, Rt 1 Box 768, Mount Airy, NC 27030.

TRS 80 PROGRAMS for Drawdowns and Fabric Analysis. On disk for Models III and 4. For looms of up to 24 harnesses and/or 24 treadles. SASE for descriptions, prices and sample printouts. **Salsbury Associates Inc.**, 610 Madam Moore's Lane, New Bern, NC 28560.

WEFT-WRITER. User-friendly drawdown program for Apple computers. Disk and manual \$30, or send long SASE for more information. **Carol Strickler**, 1690-H Wilson Ct., Boulder, CO 80302.

PCWEAVER. The weaving program for the IBM PC. Easy-to-use draft "worksheet" display, 4-8 harnesses, 4-10 treadles, 140 warp X 150 weft threads. Requires 64K, 1 disk drive, 80-column display (monochrome or color), Epson MX-80 printer. \$49.95 for program and documentation. **Star*Systems**, 28 Topstone Dr., Bethel, CT 06801.

COMPUCRAFTS introduces "The Weaver"© 1983. An extremely powerful computer weaving drawdown program for the Apple II series microcomputers. Up to 8 harnesses, 10 treadles, 280 warps, 160 wefts. Features color, magnification, rising and sinking sheds, printouts of pattern and draft in traditional or counted formats. Interactive and automatic treadling. Create a data-base of designs and drafts for later review and/or modification. Send \$49.95 for disk plus manual or for complete information contact **Compucrafts**, RFD2 Box 216, Lincoln, MA 01773.

INSTRUCTION

KLARA CHEREPOV WORKSHOP—Master weaver/designer Klara Cherepov, to present workshops at Historic Smithton, one of the East's most picturesque country inns. After an unparalleled 52-year career in Europe and America, Mrs. Cherepov is eminently qualified to teach all areas of design, all the fiber arts including spinning, knitting, crocheting and hand-weaving from the most elementary to 24-harness. For full details write **Historic Smithton**, 900 W. Main Street, Ephrata, PA 17522 or call (717) 738-3333.

LILLY BOHLIN WEAVING WORKSHOPS. Instruction on Swedish looms by internationally known Swedish weaver. **Lilly Bohlin Handweaving School and Studio**, 1021 Government St., Victoria, B.C., Canada V8W 1X6. Tel: (604) 388-6306.

COMING TO ENGLAND? Spinning/Weaving tuition offered in well equipped country studio. For brochure write: **Elizabeth Palmer**—Handweaver, Crown Cottage, Gretton, Corby, Northamptonshire NN17 3DE England. 0536-770303.

ENJOY THE BEAUTIFUL WISCONSIN HILLS during week-long summer workshops in weaving and spinning. Write for brochure: **Homespun Heritage**, Rt. 4 Box 373-H, Richland Center, WI 53581.

PRODUCTION WEAVING—Haywood Technical College offers a seven-quarter comprehensive weaving program. Includes technique, design, business, marketing, and studio planning. Well equipped studio. Full tuition per quarter: \$51 NC residents, \$255 out-of-state. Contact: **Production Crafts**, Haywood Technical College, Clyde, NC 28721. (704) 627-2821.

DYEING

SAMPLEBOOK FOR WOOL using the excellent Kilon Acid Dyes. Over 600 generous samples from 6 basic colors. Easy method and formulas. \$67.50 postpaid. Inquiry or check: **Jean Scorgie**, 1050 Fillmore, Denver, CO 80206.

"THE COMPLETE DYER'S Reference Book." 600 color wool samples with formulas. Guaranteed to save time and money. Order Now! \$40.00 (PA residents 6% sales tax). **The Dye Committee**, P.O. Box 121, Millersville, PA 17551.

DBP Unlimited

**SUPPLIES FOR
NATURAL DYES**

Mordants Dyeplants

Send for price list.

P.O. Box 640, Los Alamos, NM 87544
(505) 672-9631

— Dealer inquiries invited —

THE YARN CALCULATOR. A weaving utility program that computes your warp and weft needs. It is compatible with the Apple II+, IIc, IIe, III computers. Some capabilities are: hardcopy, pricing mechanism, fiber tables, the ability to save files to disk. To order program disk and manual send \$39.95 to:
Baker Computer Co., 38 Beal St., Winthrop, MA 02152.
For more information send SASE to same.

Product News

Fibers

New yarns and new yarn colors have been coming to our attention over the last few months. From Silk City Fibers comes 20 new solids and six new variegated shades in

"Contessa", ten new solids and eight new variegated colors in "Avanti", and eight new offerings in "Avanti Glitter". The names of the yarns range from Praline Pink to Amaretto Tapes-try. For more information on these yarns contact Maureen Kwiat at 155 Oxford St., Paterson, NJ 07522.

Miki Miki, a firm from Masterton, New Zealand, is now offering their "Match Pak" consisting of yarn and woven yardage in coordinating pack-

ages. The fabric comes in either plain or tweed design, and the yarn is suitable for machine knitting or weaving. All the wool is New Zealand grown exclusively from Polwarth stock bred on a family farm and carries the official Woolmark symbol. Write to Miki Miki, Polwarth Stud, RD 1, Masterton, New Zealand for ordering information.

More yarn news comes from Gerald H. Whitaker, Ltd., who is offering "Sumatra" 100% silk in 32 colors, put up in 100 gram skeins or



SHEEPCARD

Delightful greeting cards. Light blue sky with white sheep and snowflakes. No message inside—so use it for Christmas, New Year's, even as birthday invitation. 12 cards (5"x6 1/2") with envelopes for \$8.50. (Price includes shipping and handling; NY State residents add 5 1/4% sales tax.) Send check or money order to:

MOREHOUSE FARM

RD 2 Box 408, Red Hook, NY 12571



Moth Chaser Pillows®

\$3.

Two ounce sachet
sewn into 7" calico pillow.

our 5th yr.

**BOVA
CRAFT**
P.O. Box 8173
Dallas, Texas 75205
(214) 321-5744



THE YARN ROOM WEAVING SUPPLIES

- YARN • SCHACHT LOOMS & EQUIPMENT • BOOKS • MAGAZINES
- WEAVING LESSONS •

722 Seventh St., Secaucus, N.J. 07094
201 867-3998

SPINNING WHEELS & LOOMS



SPRING CREEK FARM

Looms, wheels, carders, fleece and sheep. Quality products and prompt service. Write for brochure.

Spring Creek Farm
Box 466-H, Mound, Minnesota 55364

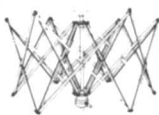


WEAVERS****find your heart's desire for classes with excellent instructors held in resort locations****write today****

HEART'S DESIRE

31510 44th Ave. East
Eatonville, WA 98328

Jinny Hopp
206-847-5422



Umbrella Swift
two yard capacity
\$35.00 ppd.

Lamb To Loom
Rt1 - Box 601
Rio Vista, Tx. 76093

Spinning Wheels, Accessories, Dyes, Books,
Fleeces, Wool & Luxury Spinning Fibers.
\$3.50 CATALOG & SAMPLES - \$1.00 CATALOG ONLY



Alice's Spinning Wheel

E. 8314 MT. SPOKANE PK. DR.
MEAD, WA 99021



The Northern Vermont School of Fiber Arts

RD 2 • St. Johnsbury, Vermont 05819
Intensive Study Programs - January & June
Beginning & Advanced Studies in Fiber Arts
College Credits Available. Send for Details

Weaver Friendly Software

Discover AVL Weaving Software

Generation II: A remarkably fast and powerful program for either treadle or dobby looms.

Pattern Master IV: The most comprehensive weaving design program ever written, includes a built-in library with over 2.4 billion designs.

AVL Software runs on most Apple or IBM personal computers. Send \$1 for complete catalog.



AVL Looms
601 Orange St., Dept. H1
Chico, CA 95926

SPECIAL PRICE

the only authentic
PAULA'S PICKER

FULL SIZE ECONOMY MODEL
PROFESSIONAL QUALITY
PRESANDED MAHOGANY
YOU APPLY THE WOOD FINISH
\$225 US POSTPAID

Order now from
PATRICK GREEN
48793 Chilliwick Lake Road
Sardis, B.C. V2R 2P1 Canada

cones (275 yards). This two-ply yarn is suitable for hand knitting, machine knitting or weaving. For information write to P.O. Box 305, 3255 Lockport Rd., Niagara Falls, NY 14305.

Helmi Vuorelma Oy Finnish yarns "Untuvainen" and "Rohdinlanka" are now available in several new colors. "Untuvainen" is a semiworsted yarn of 100% wool and has 16 new shades to offer. "Rohdinlanka" a tow linen, has 13 new shades in its line. The U.S. distributors for these yarns are: **Schoolhouse Yarns**, 25495 SE Hoffmeister, Boring, OR 97009 and **Eaton Yarns**, C/O Craft Skellar, Marymount College, Tarrytown, NY 10591.

Equipment

Beka, Inc. has a new loom stand for their original SG-20 and SG-24 looms. It features solid cherry wood with Danish oil finish, aluminum loom support brackets, and an easy quick assembly requiring no tools. The stand should be available at your local Beka dealer now or write to them at 542 Selby Ave., St. Paul, MN 55102.

Warp Ways of Placerville, CA has provided a solution to warping problems with their newly developed system, "Warp-Aide". The "Warp-Aide"



consists of a pair of mounting brackets, two pairs of lease sticks, a rotating raddle, a squared dowel, two tie-on bars and a harness block up. The system reduces stress on the warp since it goes through the heddles and reed only one time. Tangled warp threads are minimized, and one person is able to wind the warp on evenly. "Warp-Aide" is custom designed to fit your loom. Also available from **Warp Ways** is "Reed Ons", a pair of brackets designed to fit either the beater bar or front beam of the loom, holding the reed in a horizontal position for sleying. To obtain

an illustrated brochure, order specification form and price list, write to **Warp Ways**, 4961 Cedar Ravine, Placerville, CA 95667.

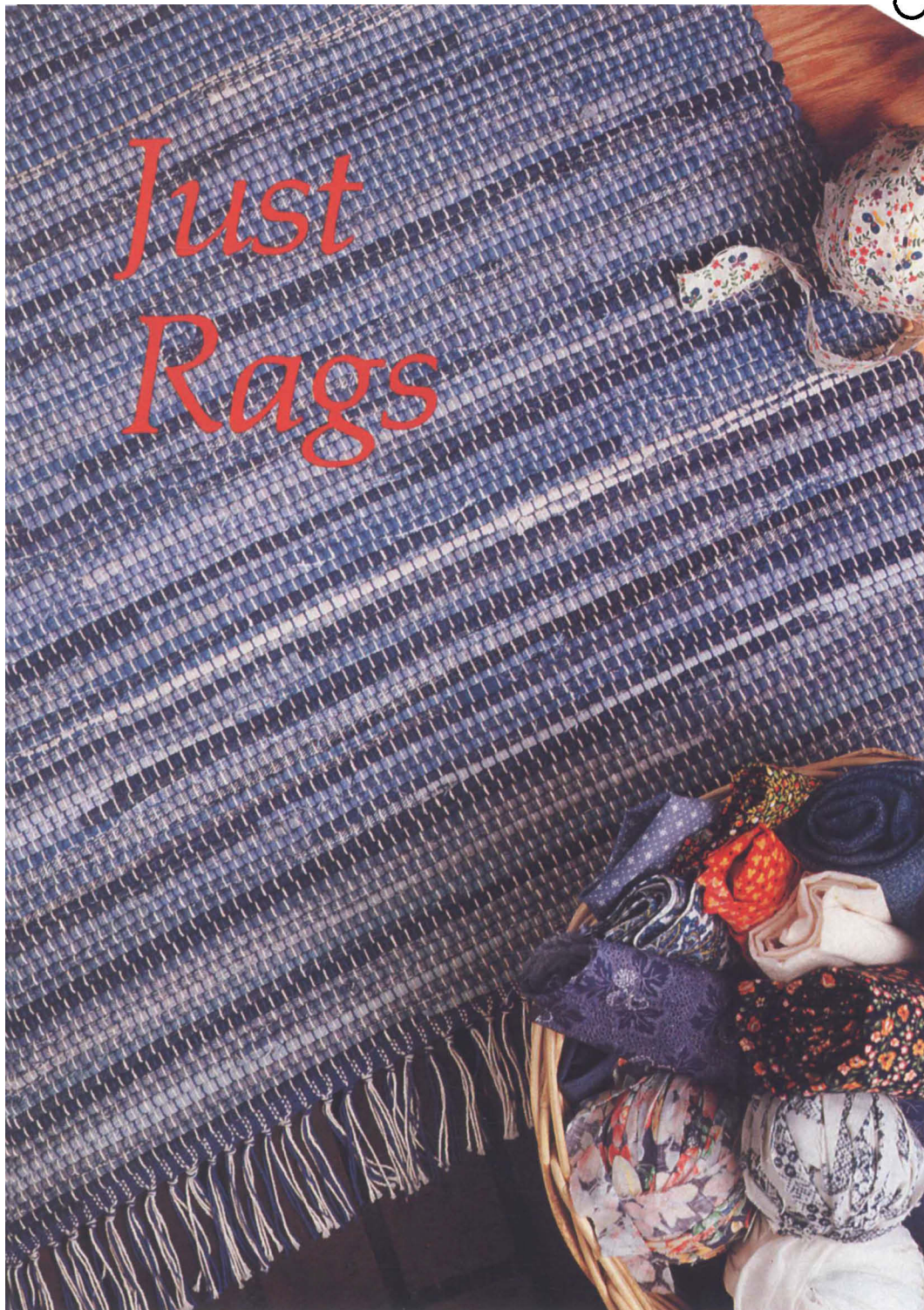
Northfield Loom President, Robert Levisay, has announced a design modification of Northfield's top-of-the-line loom, the "Marta", that allows the addition of an auxiliary warp beam. The auxiliary warp beam provides great convenience for the handling of separate warp groups that require different tension or for yarns with differing elasticity. This modification can be made on all existing **Marta** looms, and can be ordered from the factory, 908 Second Ave. South, Sioux Falls, SD 57104, or through their dealers.

A product announcement arrived recently from the USA Ashford distributor, **Crystal Palace Yarns**, concerning replacement parts for the Ashford Scholar spinning wheel. A new nut for the wheel crank, to replace the old one that may come off when plying and a new leather thong brake band, made from kangaroo hide, for additional friction when spinning heavier, thicker yarns are both available free of charge at 3006 San Pablo Ave., Berkeley, CA 94702. Ask for the new, clearer assembly drawing also, when you write concerning your new Scholar parts.

ADVERTISERS' INDEX

Alice's Spinning Wheel	99	From Bolivia	97	Louët Sales	70	Southwest Craft Center	81
Andrews, Anna	94	Garntex	8	Macomber Sales	69	Spin 'n Weave	92
AVL Looms	bc,99	Gilmore Looms	15	Mannings	24,89	Spincraft Supply	94
Ayottte's Designery	39	Glimakra Looms	9,27,40	Meck/J.A.	30	Spinning Shop	30
Baker Computer Co.	98	Golden Heddle	87	Miranda Imports	93	Spring Creek Farm	99
Bare Hill Studios	92	Gorrie Downs	96	Morehouse Farm	99	Sweater Workshop	97
Beck's Warp 'n Weave	91	Grandor Industries	94	No. Vermont School of	99	Treenway Crafts	94
Bova Craft	99	Great Northern Weaving	99	Fiber Arts		Tunstede	22
Bradshaw Manufacturing	92	Green, Patrick	34,99	Northfield Looms	14	Unicorn/The	87
Brassard, Maurice & Fils	92	Greentree Ranch Wools	73	Norwood Looms	6	University of Washington	25
Brown Sheep Co.	27	Halcyon	5	Novitex	40	Press	
Cabin Creek Loomery	89	Hall, Martha	89	OR Rug Co.	87	Warp Ways	94
Color Trends	87	Handcraft Wools	81	Oregon Worsted	20	Warped Weaver	91
Cotton Clouds	89	Harrisville Designs	12	Pat's Printworks	98	Weaver's Journal	93
Crystal Palace Yarns	74	Heart's Desire	99	Pendleton Shop	91	Weaver's Knot	87
Cyrefco	81	Heirloom Yarns	40	Penland School	13	Weaver's Warehouse	97
Daft Dames	96	Herald Looms	ifc	Rainbow's End	92	Weaver's Way	79
Davidson's Old Mill Yarn	87	Hillier, Lydia	30	River Farm	34	Weaving Horizons	38
Designs by Parsons	98	Hochberg, Bette	95	Scantex	34	Weaving Shop	39
Dorset Looms	25	Homeplace	93	Schacht Spindle Co.	16,21,36	Weaving Works	97
Dos Tejedoras	92	Ihana Brushing Service	95	School Products	79	Weaving Workshop	92
Dyeworks	87	In Stitches	96	Schoolhouse Yarns	24	Whitaker, Gerald	30
Eaton Yarns	30	Interweave Press	ibc	Scott's Woolen Mill	29	Wilde Yarns	28
Egen Weaving	91	JaggerSpun	35	Searles, Nancy	81	Wooden Shuttle	98
Ertoel No. America	95	Jahn, Mary Lorish	99	Serendipity Shop	20	WoodsEdge Wools	30,95
Euroflax	13	J.B. Co.	20	Shuttle, Spindle	95	Wool Gallery	22
Evans, Kerry	24	J-Made Looms	29	Sound & Sea		Woolcraft Holiday Tours	13
Fallbrook House	95	J.S.P. Designs	96	Siever's Looms	79	Wool-n-Shop	97
Fawcett, Inc., Frederick J.	29,79	Lamb to Loom	99	Silk City Fibers	27	Yarn Barn	13
Fern Mountain Fibers	87	Leclerc	2,3	Silk Tree	7,96	Yarn Room	99
Fiber Studio	29,92	Lone Star Fibers	97	Something Extra Special	8	Yarn Shop/The	97

IT'S HERE!



Design Collection #8—"Just Rags"

Just Rags is an inspiring collection of rag rugs, table runners, coasters, placemats and a few fresh garment ideas—all made from . . . just rags!

Just Rags is \$4.50 ppd., or save on postage and handling by ordering all eight Design Collections for only \$28. Available at your local weaving shop, or through Interweave Press, Inc. (To order, please see "Book Order Form" on page 23.)



"TWO HUNDRED YEARS OF WEAVING HERITAGE LED US TO OUR AVL LOOM."

Sylvia and Lucille Ortiz, Albuquerque, New Mexico.

For centuries, the Hispanic people of northern New Mexico have been raising sheep and weaving wool. These craftspeople have handed down their skills for generations in an unbroken link — building rough-hewn looms, designing colorful fabrics, and weaving them off.

Sisters Sylvia and Lucille Ortiz are the seventh generation in a family tree that includes the Ortegas of Chimayo — one of the



Three generations of New Mexico weavers gather to discuss technique: (from l-r) Lucille Ortiz, Grandmother Elvira Romero (holding a blanket she wove), Sylvia Ortiz, Mother Mary Ortiz.



The AVL 60" Production Dobby Loom

most celebrated weaving families in the Southwest. After studying a variety of art forms for six years on the East Coast, they decided to return to New Mexico in 1981 and start their own weaving business.

"We want to maintain our family's traditional approach to weaving, yet we strive to create a very up-to-date look and feel. This combination of old and new is what makes our line, Ortiz Handwoven Originals, the success it is today."

"Imagine, it took Grandmother all day to weave a yard, but to compete in the modern world, our looms have to produce three to five yards an hour. After extensive product research, we invested in an AVL Production Loom."

"Only AVL delivers the quality to complement our family tradition."



AVL LOOMS

601 Orange St. Dept. 69
Chico, California 95926
(916) 893-4915

Send \$2 for complete catalog

AVL. Now the possibilities are endless.